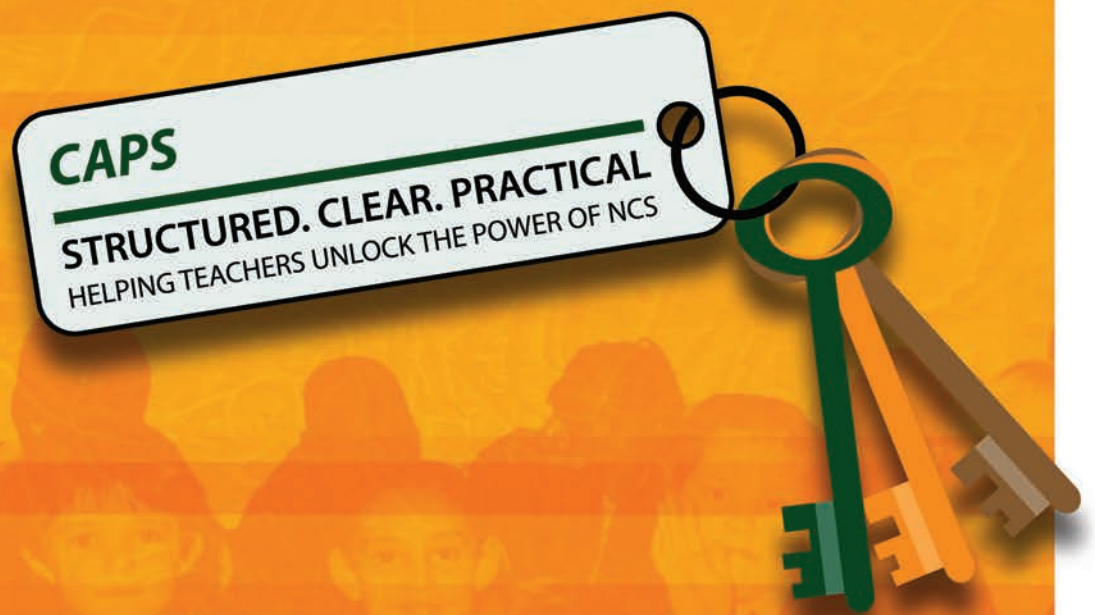


ISINDEBELE ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

*IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu
yeliZwelo (TKZ)*

*IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso
weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*



*EsiGabeni-esiPhakathi
AmaGreyidi 4-6*



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO
WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA
AMAGREYIDI 4-6**

ISINDEBELE ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street

Private Bag X895

Pretoria 0001

South Africa

Tel: +27 12 357 3000

Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023

Cape Town 8000

South Africa

Tel: +27 21 465 1701

Fax: +27 21 461 8110

Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0475-6

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read 'Angie Motshekga'.

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

OKUMUMETHWEKO

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU

NOKUHLOLA SELIMI LEKHAYA	3
1.1 Isendlalelo.....	3
1.2 Umbono-mazombe	3
1.3 Iminqopho evamilekoyeKharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika	4
1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi.....	6
1.4.1 Isigaba esiSisekelo	6
1.4.2 Isigaba esiPhakathi.....	6
1.4.3 Isigaba esiPhakamileko	7
1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10-12	7

ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULWA KWAMALIMI

2.1 Amalimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola seLimi leKhaya.....	8
2.1.1 Amazinga weLimi.....	8
2.1.2 Amakghono welimi	9
2.1.3 Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi	9
2.2 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kwelimi lesibili lokwengeza kukharikhyulamu.....	14
2.3 Iintlabagelo zokufunda nokufundisa	14

ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NEHLELO LOKUFUNDISA LAMAKGHONO

WELIMI ESIGABENI ESIPHAKATHI.....	16
3.1 Umbono mazombe wamakghono, okumumethweko namaqhing.....	16
3.2 Ukunatjiselwa kwamatheksthi emaGreyidini 4-6.....	23
3.2.1 Ukusatjalaliswa kwamathebula wamatheksthi	23
3.2.2 Isirhunyezo semihlobohlobo yamatheksthi eengabeni	26
3.2.3 Ubude bamatheksthi weLimi leKhaya	33
3.2.4 Ubude bamaTheksthi weLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza (okufanele abafundi bazibandakanye nawo)..	33
3.2.5 Ilwazimagama elifanele lifundwe bafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza	34
3.3 IZakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi	34
3.4 Okumumethweko nehlelo lokufundisa isiNdebele iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza	36

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLWA	126
4.1 ISINGENISO	126
4.2 Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kwangamalanga	127
4.3 Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko	128
4.3.1 Iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza	128
4.3.2 Imihlobo yokuhlola okuhlelekileko yeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza	129
4.4 IHlelo lokuHlola	131
4.5 UkuRekhoda nokuRiphota/ukuBika	142
4.6 UkuLinganisa kokuHlolwa kwamathaski	142
4.7 Okuvamileko	143
IGLOZARI	144

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

1.1 ISENDLALELO

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo amaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ) sendlala umgomo wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola emkhakheni wezokufunda.

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwawo, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirhweni ngomnyaka we-2012. Enziwa umtlo owodwa opheleleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda begodu nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-12 .

1.2 UMBONO-MAZOMBE

- (a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo seGreyidi R-12* (Sango Tjhirhweni we-2012) sijamele Isitatimende somThetho-kambiso wesitatimende sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:
 - (i) IinTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko
 - (ii) Umtlo womThetho-kambiso, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 ; begodu no*
 - (iii) Mtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Tjhirhweni 2012)*
- (b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo samaGreyidi R-12* (kaTjhirhweni 2011 sijamiselela iintatimende zekharikhyulamu zelizwelo ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa
 - (i) *Isitatimende seKharikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana ama-31 Mrhayili 2002, begodu ne-*
 - (ii) *Isitatimende seKharikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yamhlana amalanga asi-6 October 2003 and No. 27594 yangomhla we-17 kuMrhayili 2005.*
- (c) Iintatimende zekharikhyulamu yelizwelo eziseengatjaneni b (i) no (ii) ngehla, zimumethe imitlo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselelwa *siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo samaGreyidi 10-12 (Tjhirhweni 2012)* ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.
 - (i) IinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-9 nemaGreyidi ni 10-12 ;
 - (ii) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, *iNational Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band, egadangiswe kuGovernment Notice No. 124 ku Government Gazette No. 29626 yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlolanja 2007;*

- (iii) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, *iNational Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Gazette No. 27819* yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 kuVelabahlize 2005;
 - (iv) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs*, owagadangiswa ku*Government Gazette, No. 29466* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006, ungeniswe emtloweni womthetho-kambiso, *iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement emaGreyidini R-12* ; begodu
 - (v) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (ema Greyidini R-12)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No. 1267* ku*Government Gazette No. 29467* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006.
- (d) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, *iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the Isitatimende seKharikhyulamu yeLizwe loke amaGreyidi R-12*, begodu neengaba zesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukeni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlo lo eziphathelele nemikghwa namazinga we*National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* . Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwesection 6A ye *South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,)* yakha isendlalelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe weFundo esiSekelo abonelele isiliganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nezizijameleko.

1.3 IMINQOPHO EVAMILEKO YEKHARIKHYULAMU YESEWULA AFRIKA

- (a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakghono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikharikhyulamu le inqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyana abantwana bazuba bebasebenzise ilwazi namakghono ngeendlela ezizwisekako emaphilweni wabo. Ngakho, ikharikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni bendawo leyo, ngesikhathi atjheja ukukateleleka eembopweni zephasi.
- (b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke amaGreyidi R-12* sifeza iminqopho yoku:
 - hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhlalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikghono lezomzimba nofana lezengqondo, amakghono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwisisekako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
 - ukwenza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
 - ukwenza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezefundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
 - kunikela abaqatjhi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakghono womfundi.
- (c) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:
 - Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhlalisana : ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kezefundo kwesikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezefundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
 - Ukufunda ngomdlandla nangelihlo elihlabako : ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlandla, kunokobana kufundwe amaqiniso anikelweko ngehloko ngaphandle kokuwahlaba.

- Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko : iimfuneko ezimbalwa zelwazi namakghono okufanele zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi, zibekiwe begodu zibekwe amazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundo.
- Ukuragela phambili : okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naleyo greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.

(d) Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhlalisana : ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhlalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo amaGreyidi 10-12 itjhetjha khulu izinto ezifana nokuthaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.

- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lobugugu bendabuko : ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathekileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo ; begodu
- Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekghono : ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.

(e) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo amaGreyidi R-12 siqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abakwazi uku:

- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela ;
- sebenzisana ngepumelelo nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema ;
- hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nangepumelelo ;
- buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba ;
- khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu/nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi sebenzisa isayensi nethekhnoloji ngepumelelo batjengise, ngelihlo lokuhlaba, nokuziphendulela manqophana nebhodulukweni neempilo zabanye; noku
- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyelela bonyana ukurarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.

(f) Ukuhlanganisa imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kilesi naleso sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela nange boke abotitjhere banokuzwisisa okuhluzekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe kunjani, begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelelwa kunjani

Okuqakathekileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngiyo yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinqhema eziSekelako eziNzinze kumaDistrigi, iinqhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethekileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo ngetlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning* (2010) yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

1.4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

1.4.1 isiGaba esisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI)	AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI)	IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza		2/3	3/4
limBalo	7	7	7
AmaKghono wePilo	6	6	7
• ILwazi lokuThoma	(1)	(1)	(2)
• UbuKghwari bokuTlama	(2)	(2)	(2)
• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula	(2)	(2)	(2)
• UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	(1)	(1)	(1)
INANI	23	23	25

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi lesi-3 ma- iri ama- 25.

(c) Ama-iri alitjumi abelwe amalimi emaGreyidini R-2. Begodu ama-iri ali-11 eGreyidini lesi-3. ILim lekhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini 1-2 . ILim lekhaya eGreyidini lesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4

(d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri 1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengiswe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidini lesi-3

1.4.2 isiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	6
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	5
limBalo	6
ISayensi Yemvelo neTheknoloji	3, 5
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
AmaKghono wePilo	4
• UbuKghwari bokuTlama	(1, 5)
• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula	(1)
• UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	(1, 5)
INANI	27, 5

1.4.3 isiGaba esiPhakemeko

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakemeko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	5
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	4
limBalo	4, 5
ISayensi yeMvelo	3
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
IThekoloji	2
ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha	2
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
UbuKghwari bokuTlama	2
INANI	27, 5

1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10 - 12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

ISIFUNDO	ISIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	4. 5
ILimi LokuThoma lokwengEza	4. 5
limBalo	4. 5
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundo ezintathu ezikhet-hwe esiQhemeni B i- Anekstjha B. Amathebula B1-B8 yomtlole womthetho-kambiso, i <i>National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12, enqotjhiswe esigabeni 28</i> somtlole womthetho- kambiso onikelweko. .	12 (3x4ama-iri)
INANI	27, 5

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundo zesiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke zamaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze zasetjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundo zokungezelela ezingezelelwe erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundi nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundo, isikhathi esingezelelweko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa imfundo lezo.

ISIGABA 2 UKWETHULA AMALIMI

2.1 AMALIMI ESITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

Ilimi lisisetjenziswa/sitlabagelo somcabango nokuthintana. Libuye libe yindlela yesiko kanye neyokuzikhakhazisa kanengi abantu ababelana ngalo ukwenza bona iphasi abahlala kilo lizwakale ngcono. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kwenza abafundi bathole ilwazi, bazitjho imvelaphi yabo, imizwa kanye nemibono, basebenzisane nabanye, begodu balawule iphasi labo. Linikela godu abafundi ihlelo leenthombe ezinothileko, ezinamandla nezinemvelaphi enengi kanye nemibono engasetjenziswa ukwenza iphasi labo libe ngcono kunalokho elingikho; likhazimule kunalokho elingikho. Kungesimanga selimi ukobana ukungafani ngokwamasiko kanye nokuhlobana ngokwehlalakhule kutjengiswe bekubunjwe, begodu kungesimanga selimi ukobana izakhiwo ezinjalo zingatjhugululwa, zinatjiswe begodu zenziwe ngcono.

2.1.1 Amazinga welimi

Ukufunda ilimi esiGabeni eliPhakathi kufaka hlangana woke amalimi asemthethweni eSewula Afrika, okuyi-Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, iSepedi (iSesotho sase Leboa), iSesotho, iSetswana, iSiswati, iTshivenda, iXitsonga – begodu namaLimi angasisemThethweni. Amalimi la angafundiswa emazingeni ahlukahlukeneko welimi.

ILimi leKhaya lilimi elifundwa qangi bafundi. Nanyana kunjalo, inengi leenkolo zeSewula Afrika aziwafundisi amanye amalimi weKhaya wabanye abafundi nofana wabo boke abafundi abatlolisileko kodwana zineli linye nofana mabili afundiswa ezingeni leLimi leKhaya. Ngonobangela walokho, amalebula afana neLimi leKhaya, iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza atjho amazinga wobuhlakani ilimi elifundiswa kiwo ingasi indabuko(ilimi leKhaya) nofana elitholiweko (njengemalimini wokwEngeza.) Mayelana neminqopho yomthetho-kambiso lo, okhunye nokhunye okutjhiwo kuqaliswe eLimini leKhaya kufanele kuzwisiseke bonyana kutjho izinga ingasi ilimi ngokwalo.

Izinga leLimi leKhaya linikela ubuhlakani belimi obutjengisa isisekelo samakghono wokuthintana wobuyena bakhe athogekako ebujameni bokuhlalisana begodu nemakghonweni wefundo aqakathekileko wokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Kugandelelwa bonyana kufundiswe amakghono wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda begodu newokutlola kilelizinga lelimi. Izinga leli linikela godu abafundi amakghono wezemitlolo, ukukarekela umtlole nokubona izinto ngamehlo wengqondo okuzabanikela ikghono lokwakha ngobutjha, ukufanekisa/ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo, nokwenza ngcono ukuzwisisa iphasi abahlala kilo. Nanyana kunjalo, ukugandelela kanye nesilinganiso sesikhathi sokulalela nokukhuluma ukusuka eGreyidini ye- 7 ukuya phezulu kungaphasi kunawo amakghono wokufunda nokutlola.

Ilimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza litjho ilimi elingasilo ilimi lekhaya kodwana lisetjenziswa eminqopheni ethileko yokuthintana emphakathini, okutjho ukuthi, lilimi lokufunda nokufundisa efundweni. Ikharikhyulamu inikela isisekelo esinamandla ebafundini labo abazokusebenzisa ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza njengeli lokufunda nokufundisa efundweni. Ekupheleni kweGreyidi ye-9 abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusebenzisa ilimi lekhaya begodu nelimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza ngefanelo begodu nangokuzithemba eminqopheni ehluahlukeneko, efaka hlangana ukufunda.

ESeWula Afrika, inengi labafundi lithoma ukusebenzisa ilimi lokwEngeza, i-English, njengeli lokufunda nokufundisa eGreyidini ye-4. Lokhu kutjho bona kufanele bafinyelele ezingeni eliphezulu lekghono lesiNgisi ekupheleni kweGreyidi yesi-3.

Izinga leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza lithatha sengathi abafundi abamane babe nelinye nelinye ilwazi lelimi lokha nabafika esikolweni. Umqopho eminyakeni embalwa yokuthoma yesikolweni kukuthuthukisa amakghono wabafundi

wokuzwisisa nokukhuluma ilimi – amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana ngokwakhe. EGreyidini yesi- 2 neye- 3 abafundi bathoma ukwakha ikghono lokutlola nokufunda kilesisisekelo sezomlomo. Basebenzisa namakghono welitheresi esele bawafundile ngeLimi labo leKhaya.

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi nesiGabeni esiPhakamileko, abafundi baragela phambili nokuqinisa amakghono wabo wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda begodu nokutlola. Kilesi isigaba inengi labafundi bafunda ngeLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza, okuyi-English, begodu bafanele bathole ukuvezelwa kilo khulu. Ukugandelela okukhulu kubekwa eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza ngomqopho wokucabanga nokucabangisisa. Lokhu kwenza abafundi bathuthukise amakghono wabo aphaselene nefundo, abawadingako ukuze bafunde iimfundo ezinjengeSayensi esiNgisini. Bazozibandakanya khulu namatheksthi wezemidlolo begodu bathome ukuthuthukisa amakghono wobuthandabuza newokucabangisisa elimini lokwEngeza.

Lokha abafundi nasele bangena esiGabeni eliPhakamileko, kufanele bonyana babe nobuhlakani obubonakalako eLimini labo lokuThoma lokwEngeza malungana nekgghono letjhebiswano ngokwakhe nekgghono eliphathelene nengqondo nokufunda. Nanyana kunjalo, iqiniso kukobana inengi labafundi alikghoni ukukhulumisana nanyana ukuthintana kuhle ngeLimi lokwEngeza kilesisigaba. Ngakho ke, isitjhijilo esiGabeni esiPhakathi, kunikela isekelo kilabo bafundi ngesikhathi esifanako unikela ikharikhyulamu eyenza abafundi bakghone ukuhlangabezana namazinga afunekako emagreyidini asezako. Amazinga lawo kufanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bakghone ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwEngeza ezingeni eliphakameko lobuhlakani ukubalungiselela ifundo esezako nofana ephakamileko nofana iphasi lomsebenzi.

Kungonobangela loyo ukobana izinga lengqondo leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza kufanele libe ngendlela yokobana lisetjenziswe njengeli lokufunda nokufundisa. Amakghono wokulalela, ukukhuluma nokusetjenziswa kwelimi azokuthuthukiswa ukuya phambili begodu nokwenziwa ngcono esiGabeni esiPhakathi ekuthuthukiseni amakghono wabafundi wokufunda nokutlola.

2.1.2 Amakghono welimi

Ikharikhyulamu yeLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ihlelwe ngokuya ngamakghono alandelako:

1	Ukulalela nokukhuluma
2	Ukufunda nokubukela
3	Ukutlola nokwethula
4	Isakhiwo nemithetho yelimi

Ukulalela nokukhuluma

Ukulalela nokukhuluma kumgogodlha oqakathekileko ekufundeni zoke iimfundo. Ngokwamaqhinga afaneleko wokuLalela nokuKhuluma, abafundi babuthelale begodu bahlanganise ilwazi, bebakhe ilwazi, bararulule imiraro, begodu baveze imibono begodu nemicabango. Amakghono wokulalela ngelihlo elihlabako enza abafundi bakghone ukubona amagugu begodu nemikghwa engaphakathi kwamatheksthi begodu baphose iselele elimini elithatha ubuhlangothi neliphatha buqobolwana.

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, **abafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza** bazokusebenzisa amakghono wokuLalela nokuKhuluma ukukhulumisana nokubonisana ngehlathululo. Bazokwakhela phezu kwamakghono athuthukiswe esiGabeni esisiSekelo ukudlulisa iinkulumiswano, iingcoco, nokwethula iinkulamo ezifitjhani zomlomo ngokuragako.

EsiGabeni lesi, ilimi lomfundi alikhulumako lisadinga ukutjengiswa nokusekelwa, isibonelo, ngelwazimagama namafrema wemitjho). Utitjhere kufanele aqinisekise bonyana boke abafundi bafunyana amathuba wokukhuluma

ngesiNdebele. Ngombana abantwana bazokuragela phambili ngebelo elihlukahlukeneko, abotitjhera badinga bonyana batjhugulule amathuba wokukhuluma (isib. Imibuzo ayibuzako) ilungele izinga lomfundi ngamunye. Njengombana bathuthuka ngokuya ngamagreyidi, abotitjhere bafanele balindele bonyana abafundi bakhuluma khulu begodu nokukhuluma kwabo kuzokuba kudanyana.

Ukufunda kuzokwakhela emihlotjeni yamatheksthi ethulwe esiGabeni esisiSekelo (isib. iindatjana, ukubika/ukucoca ngaye, begodu neenlayelo) begodu abafundi bazokwethulelwa imihlobo emitjha yamatheksthi (isib. ukubika/ukucoca ngokulamana kwamaphuzu, iindatjana ezihlukahlukeneko zemitlolo, imibiko yomlomo, iinkulamo ezifitjhani).

Isikhathi sokufundisa sifanele sifake hlangana ukuzijayeza kwangamalanga kwemisebenzi emifitjhani yokuLalela nokuKhuluma kanye nemisebenzi emide enqophileko esatjalaliswa ngeveke.

Ukufunda nokubukela

Amakghono **wokuFunda nokuBukela** athuthukiswe kuhle amgogodlha wokufunda ngepumelelo kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Abafundi bayathuthuka ngekghono lokufunda nokubukela kuhle amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko wezemitlolo begodu nangasiyo yezemitlolo, uku faka hlangana amatheksthi abukelwako. Abafundi balemuka indlela zemitlolo kanye nerejista zitjengisa ngakho umnqopho, abamukelilwazi begodu nobujamo bamatheksthi. Ngokufunda etlasini begodu nangokuzijamela, abafundi baba babantu abacabanga ngelihlo lokuhlaba begodu nangobuhlakani.

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, uzokwakhela esisekelweni esindlalwe eGreyidini R -3. Nakudingekako, sebenzisa ukufunda ngokwabelana ekuthomeni kweGreyidi yesi-4 ukukhokhela abafundi kilesi isigaba. Ungasebenzisa indlela le kesinye isikhathi nangabe uneenCwadi eziKulu ezaneleko kileli izinga, bese ujamiselela ngokucoca indatjana. Nawunganazo iinCwadi eziKulu kilelizinga, sebenzisa amatheksthi aseencwadini zokufundisa nofana eencwadini zabafundi zokufunda. Ungasebenzisa iindlela efana nokuFunda nabafundi begodu nokuFundela itlasi loke.

Sebenzisa iindlela zokufunda kwesiqhema esikhokhelwako begodu nangokuzijamela/ngababili begodu kancani kancani wenza abafundi bafunde kanengi ngokuzijamela. Ukufunda ngokuzijamela okutlolwe emahlelweni wokufundisa kufanele angeniswe esikhathini esabelwe ukufundisa. Khuthaza abafundi bakho bonyana bafunde ngokuzijamela kesinye nesinye isikhathi sokuledlha abanaso.

Uzokwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa ehlukehlukeneko ukuqinisekisa bonyana abafundi bayakuzwisisa abakufundako.

Indlela yekambiso yokufunda

Indlela yekambiso yokufunda ineengaba ezilandelako: Ukulungiselela ukufunda, ukufunda, begodu nangemva kokufunda. Imisebenzi ezokwenziwa mfundi ingarhunyezwa ngendlela elandelako:

Ukulungiselela ukufunda:

- Ukuhlahlambisa ilwazi asele analo
- Ukuqala umthombo, umtlozi, begodu nedadamu/ilanga eveza ukukhutjiswa kwencwadi leyo
- Ukufunda isigaba/ipharagrafu yokuthoma neyokugcina.
- Ukwenza ibonelo phambili

Ukufunda:

- Ukunande uphumula uhlale ukuzwisisa okufundako nokwenza imibono ingeneleleko
- Ukumadanisa okumunyethweko nebonelo phambili lakho
- Ukusebenzisa okumunyethweko ukufunyanisa ihlathululo yamagama angaziwako nakukghonekako, nakungakghonekiko, sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi.
- Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo lokho akufundako
- Ukuragela phambili nokufunda nanyana kuneengcenyana angazizwisiko.
- Ukubuyelela nanyana angazwisiko. Ukufundela phezulu iingaba eziraranisako, kabuthaka.
- Ukubawa isizo nakangazwisiko
- Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokwenza amanothi ngamaphuzu aqakathekileko
- Ukuzindla ngalokho okufundileko

Ngemva kokufunda:

- Nawuzokudinga ukukhumbula ilwazi elinqophileko, gwala umfanekiso wokuhlela nofana ukwendlala imibono eqakathekileko begodu neminingwana esekelalo embalwa
- Ukuthatha iinqunto
- Ukutlola ukurhunyeka okuzokusiza ukuthuthukisa nokukhumbula imibono eqakathekileko
- Ukucabanga nokutlola imibuzo emitjha onayo ngesihloko
- Ukuzibuza bonyana umnqopho uwufezile/uwufinyelele na?
- Ukuzwisisa- ukuqinisekisa ukuzwisisa kwakho itheksthi
- Ukuhlaziya-ubuhlangathi, ukunemba, nekhwalithi/ubunjalo yetheksthi
- Ukunabisa umcabango wakho- ukusebenzisa imibono oyibone etheksthini

UkuTlola nokwEthula

UkuTlola kusisetjenziswa/kusitlabagelo esinamandla sokuthintana esivumela abafundi bona bakhe bebaveze imibono ethungeleleneko. Ukuzijayeza ukunande utlola amatheksthi amanengi ahlukahlukene, imisebenzi begodu nezinye iimfundo kwenza abafundi bakghone ukuthintana okusebenzako nangobuhlakani. Ukutlola okuthuthuka ngamazinga afaneleko ngokusebenzisa amafremu, kukhupha abatloli abanekghono, nelwazi elijulileko abazokukghona ukusebenzisa amakghono wabo ukuthuthukisa **nokwethula** amatheksthi atoliweko, abukelwako neenrhatji-nengi ahlukahlukene ngokweminqopho ehlukahlukene. EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, **abafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza** bazokudinga itjhejo lokusekelwa nokuhlahlwa ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokukhupha amatheksthi anzinzileko.

Ukutlola kuqakathekile ngombana kukatelelela abafundi bona bacabange ngehlelo lelimi nangokupeleda. Lokhu kukhuthaza abafundi bonyana bathuthukise ilimi, kuthuthukiswe ukuzuzwa kwelimi begodu nokungeza ukunemba.

Abafundi bazakufunda ukutlola amatheksthi wokuzitlamela newokwazisa ahlukahlukene, bathome ngokusebenzisa amafremu njengesekelo begodu kancani kancani bafunde ukutlola imihlobo yamatheksthi athileko ngokuzijamela. Bazakusebenzisa godu indlela yekambiso yokutlola ukukhiqiza/ukukhupha amatheksthi atlolwako ahleleke kuhle, anehlalo elinembako.

Indlela yekambiso yokutlola

Ukutlola nokutlama amatheksthi kuyikambiso emumethe amagadango alandelako:

- Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ukuhlela
- Ukutlathabeja/Umtlamo wokuthoma
- Ukubuyekeza
- Uku-editha/ukulungisa iimphoso
- Ukukhupha/ukwethula umtamo yokugcina

Kufanele abafundi bazibandule kilekambiso ngoku:

- qunta ngomnqopho nabamukeli lwazi betheksthi etlolwako begodu/nofana etlanywako;
- lahlela/ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa, isibonelo amamebhengqondo, amaflowu- tjhadi namarhelo;
- funda imithombo efaneleko, bakhetha ilwazi elinembako begodu bahlele imibono;
- khupha umtamo wokuthoma oyelele umnqopho, abamukeli lwazi, isihloko nesakhiwo setheksthi;
- funda imitlathabejo ngelihlo lokuhlaba/elibukhali begodu bafumane nombiko obuya kwabanye (abafundi abafunda ngetlasini yinye nomfundi nofana utitjhere)
- editha nokulungisa iimphoso zomtlathabejo
- khupha umtamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko, obonakalako, onganaamphoso.

IZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi

Ilwazi elihle lelwazi-magama nehlelo lelimi elifundwe kumaGreyidi R - 3, linikela isisekelo sokuthuthukisa amakghono (wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola) eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza. Abafundi besiGabeni esiPhakathi bazokwakhela phezu kwesisekelo esindlalwe egreyidini R-3.

Abafundi bazakufunda bona **IZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi** zisetjenziswa bunjani, bazokuthuthukisa ilimi lokwabelana lokukhuluma ngelimi ("imeta- language"), ukuze bakwazi ukuhlaziya amatheksthi wabo namanye ngelihlo elibukhali ngokwehlathululo, ngefanelo nokunemba. Bazokukghona ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukwenza umsebenzi wokulinga ngelimi ukwakha ihlathululo izinga legama nomutjho ukuya kuwo woke amatheksthi, begodu nokubona bonyana itheksthi nobujamo kuhlobana bunjani. Ngokuzibandakanya namatheksthi ahlukahlukene, abafundi bangeza uusebenzisa kwabo Ilwazimagama begodu basebenzisa ilwazi labo **leZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi**.

Ngokuzibandakanya nemihlobo ehluahlukene yamatheksthi, abafundi bangeza ukusebenzisa kwabo kwelwazimagama begodu basebenzise ilwazi labo leZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi.. EsiGabeni esiPhakathi,

abafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza bazokutjheja khulu ukwakhiwa kwamagama nehlelo esele balazi elitholakele esiGabeni esisiSekelo, ukuhlola indlela ilimi labo lokwEngeza lisebenza ngayo begodu baliyelele, balisebenze ilwazi elithuthukakoukuhlola ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, khulukhulu nabatlolako.

Abafundi bazokuhlola kobana **ilimi lisetjenziswa bunjani**, begodu bazokuthuthukisa ilimi lokwabelana lokukhuluma ngelimi (“imeta- language”), ukuze bakwazi ukuhlaziya amatheksthi wabo namanye ngelihlo elibukhali ngokwehlathululo, ngefanelo nokunemba. Bazokukghona ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukwenza umsebenzi wokulinga ngelimi ukwakha ihlathululo (ukusuka kuzinga legamanomutjho ukuya kiwo woke amatheksthi), begodu nokubona bonyana itheksthi nobujamo babo buhlobana bunjani.

Kulindeleke bonyana iZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi zifundiswe ebujameni njengombana amanye amakghono welimi afundiswa begodu athuthukiswa. Amahlelo wokufundisa amumethe amahlelo wezinto ezizokufundiswa egreyidini ngayinye. Nawukhetha amatheksthi wokulalela nokufunda womzombe weemveke ezimbili qinisekisa bonyana kubakhona ezinye izinto eziphathelele zelimi ofuna ukuzifundisa. Tlama imisebenzi ehlobene namatheksthi lawa azokwenza abafundi basebenzise izinto lezi, ebujameni obuthileko. Ngokufanako, amatheksthi azokutlolwa bafundi azokufaka hlangana ezinye izinto ezitholakala elimini. Khokhela abafundi bakho bonyana basebenzise izinto eziphathelele nokusetjenziswa ngefanelo kwelimi. Khetha ezinye izinto eziphathelele nelimi abafundi abanobudisi kizo begodu ubanikele imisetjenzana yokuzijayeza ehlelekileko. EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, amamiithi amatjumi amathathu ngeveke abekelwe ukufunda okuhlelekileko eZakhiweni nemThetjhwana yeLimi.

2.1.3 lindlela zokufundisa ilimi

lindlela zokufundisa ilimi zidzimelele ematheksthini, ekuthintaneni begodu neekambisweni. **lindlela edzimelele ematheksthi nekuthintaneni** zombili zisime ekurageleni phambili kokusetjenziswa nokukhiqizwa kwamatheksthi.

Indlela edzimelele ematheksthini ihlola indlela yokusebenza kwamatheksthi. Umnqopho wekambiso kusiza abafundi bona babenekghono, bazithembe, babe bafundi abanelihlo lokuhlaba, abatoli nababukeli bamatheksthi. **Indlela** le ifaka hlangana ukulalela, ukufunda, ukubukela nokutsenga amatheksthi khona bazokuzwisisa bona akhiqizwe bunjani begodu anamiphi imithelela. Ngokuthintana ngelihlo elihlabako abafundi bathuthukisa ikghono lokuhlaziya amatheksthi. Indlela edzimelele ematheksthini godu ibandakanya ukukhiqiza amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko ngomnqopho nabamukeli-lwazi abathileko. Indlela le idzimelele ekuzwisiseni bona amatheksthi abunjwa bunjani. Indlela le izakufuna ukufanekisa okunengi, ukusekela begodu nokunikela umthala ngetlasini eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza. Iimphakamiso zalokhu zakhele emahlelweni wokufundisa.

Indlela edzimelele ekuthintaneni iphakamisa bonyana lokha nakufundwa ilimi, umfundi kufanele abe mumuntu okhulela kilo begodu abe namathuba amanengi wokuzijayeza lona nofana wokulikhiqiza ngokukhulumisana/ ngokuthintana ngeminqopho yokuhlalisana nofana ukuzijayeza. Ukufunda ilimi kufanele kube ngokwemvelo, indlela yekambiso engakahleleki idluliselwe ngetlasini lapho amakghono welitheresi wokufunda/nokubukela begodu wokutlola/nokwethula afundwa ngendlela ‘yemvelo’-Abafundi bafunda ngokufunda khulu begodu bafunda ukutlola imihlobo emineni yemitlolo.

2.2 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI SELIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA EKHARIKHYULAMINI

Isikhathi sokufundisa iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza esiGabeni esiPhakathi sima-iri ama-5 ngeveke. Koke okumunyethwe lilimi kunikelwe ama-iri ali-10 ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili (ama-iri ali-10). Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi okulandelako kwamakghono ahlukahlukeneke welimi aphakanyisiwe:

Amakghono	Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngokuya ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili (ama-iri)		
	Igreyidi 4	Igreyidi 5	Igreyidi 6
*Ukulalela nokukhuluma (zomlomo)	ama-iri ama-2	ama-iri ama-2	ama-iri ama-2
*Ukufunda nokubukela	ama-iri ama-5	ama-iri ama-5	ama-iri ama-4
* Ukutlola nokwEthula	ama-iri ama-2	ama-iri ama-2	ama-iri ama-3
IZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi	i-iri li-1	i-iri li-1	i-iri li-1
	* IZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi begodu nokusetjenziswa kwazo zihlanganisiwe esikhathini esabelwe amakghono womane welimi. Kunesikhathi godu esabelwe ukuzijayeza okuhlelekileko. Amakghono wokucabanga nokucabangisisa afakwe hlangana namakghono namaqhinga afunekako wokuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, begodu nokuTlola nokwEthula.		

2.3 AMAMATHERIYALI WOKUSEKELA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

Abafundi bafanele bafinyelele kokulandelako eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza emaGreyidini 4-6:

AmaGreyidi 4-6	
Amamatheriyali amummongo	
Incwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko eqintelwe iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	√
Isihlathululimezwi	√
Incwadi yokufunda enemihlobo elandelako yamatheksthi	
Iindatjana	√
Imidlalo	√
Iinkondlo	√
Amatheksthi welwazi	√
Amatheksthi wezokuhlalisana	√
Amatheksthi aziimrhatjhi	√
Amamatheriyali weenrhatjhi	
Amaphephandaba	√
AmaMagazini	√
Amahlelo kamabonwakude	√
Amahlelo womrhatjho	√

Utijhere kufanele abe nalokhu:

- a) IsiTitimende seKharikhyulamu nomThetho-kambiso nokuHlola
- b) UmThetho-kambiso weLimi kwezeFundo (i-LiEP)
- c) Incwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko eqintelwe iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza esetjenziswa bafundi; nezinye iincwadi zokufunda ezimithombo ukungezelela keziqintelweko.
- d) Incwadi yokufunda emumethe imihlobo yamatheksthi ephakanyisiweko
- e) linhlathululimezwi begodu neencwadi ezimithombo (ezilimi-linye, limi-mbili, begodu nezilimi-nengi; ithesarasi, *i-encyclopaedi*, *iincwadi ezimithombo zehlelo*)
- f) Ifayili/inCwadi kaTitijhere emthombo: lokhu kungaba yifayili enamametheriyela abuthelelwe nguthitjhera nofana umhlahlandlela kaTitijhera ogadangiselwe ukuthengisa.

Iinsiza zangetlasini

- a) Amathektsi wokufunda ngokwabelana weGreyidi yesi-4. Kungaba 'ziinCwadi eziKulu' nofana amanye amatheksthi akhulisiweko nofana inamatheksthi akhulisiweko nofana iincwadi zokufunda eziqintelweko.
- b) Imihlobohlobo yamathektsi eqalelela amazinga ahlukeneko wokufunda, isib. ibuthelelo leencwadi zokufunda ezinamatheksthi alingene walelo nalelo zinga letlasi/lesiqhema. Incwadi eyodwayokufunda ingasetjenziselwa ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzijamela
- c) Imihlobo ehlu kahlukeneko yamametheriyali aziinrhatjhi: amaphephandaba, amamagazini, amabrowutjha, amaflaya, iinkhangiso, amaphostara, izaziso, njll.
- d) Iinsiza ezizwakalako/ezibonakalako

ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA ESIGABENI ESIPHAKATHI

3.1 UMBONOMAZOMBE WOKUMUMETHWEKO, AMAKGHONO NAMAQHINGA

Okulandelako kumbonomazombe wokumumethweko, amakghono, namaqhinga azotholakala emahlelweni wokufundisa.

Ithebula lombonomazombe lokumumethweko, amakghono begodu namaqhinga

AmaGreyidi 4-6		
Amakghono	Okumumethweko	Amaqhinga namakghono
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	• Ukulalela ngokuzwisisa • Imihlobo ehlukenekene yokuthintana ngokomlomo: - Ukucoca - linkomba neenlayelo - Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana - Ukucoca indaba - Ukulingisa - Ingcoco yeenqhema - linkulumo efitjhani - linkondlo ezifitjhani nemidunduzelo - Imidlalo yelimi	Ukulalela ngokuzwisisa nokukhuluma • Ukutlola amanothi, amahelo, ukurhunya, ukuhlathulula, ukubuza imibuzo ethadhlulako, ukuveza imibono • Ukukhumbula imininingwana eqakathekileko, ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ngamagugu nangemilayezo, ukuzindla ngokudlulileko okuthatha ihlangothi nokunye ukubandlulula, ukuhlathulula nokucoca ngabalingisi, indatjana enezehlakalo ezilandelana ngokuya ngesikhathi begodu nangesizinda Ukuthintana ngomnqopho wezokuhlalisana • Ukuthoma nokuraga ingcoco • Imithetho yokudlhegana • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko • Ukugcugcuzela/ukukhuthaza ukusebenzisa ilimi lokwengeza linkulumo efitjhani nezilungiselelweko nezingakalungiselelwa • Irhubhululo • ukuhlela amametheriyali ngefanelo • Ukukhetha nokuthuthukisa imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako ngeembonelo • Isakhiwo esifaneleko, ilwazi- magama, ilimi nemithethwana yelimi • Umzwakalo welizwi, lphimbo, ibelo, ukuqala, indlela yokujama nokusikinya umzimba • Isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko • Ukufaka hlanagana iinsiza ezibukelwako, ezilalelwako begodu/nofana ezilalelwa bezibukelwe njengamatjhadi, amaphostara, imigwalo/iinthombe, amakhasede womrhatjho, ngefanelo njll

AmaGreyidi 4-6		
Amakghono	Okumumethweko	Amaqhingana namakghono
Ukufunda nokubukela	Imihlobo yamatheksthi eqintelweko: • Iindatjana isib. zanje ezingasizo zamaqiniso, iindatjana zendabuko (iinolwana(myth), begodu nenolwana-mlando (legend), iinsumansumane (fables), iindatjana zezehlakalo eziyingozi nofana eziveza isibindi, iindatjana ezingasizo zamaqiniso zesayensi, umlando ngepilo yomuntu, iindatjana ezingasizo zamaqiniso zomlando • Imidlalo • Iinkondlo • Amatheksthi welwazi isib. iinkambiso, ukulamanisa amaphuzu, amatheksthi welwazi avamileko, amatheksthi welwazi njengemibiko • Amatheksthi wezokuhlalisana isib. iimemo, amakarada weemfiselabuhle, iincwadi, izaziso • Amatheksthi aziinrhatji isib. ukukhangisa, imibiko yamaphephandaba, ama-athikili wemegazini, izaziso, amaphamflethi • Ilitheresi ebonwako/ebukelwako: Ukukhangisa (amaphostara, amaphamflethi, iinkhangiso), izaziso, imigwalo, iinthombe, amakhathuni, imitletlanana yamakhomigi, amadayagramu/ amagrafu/amathebula/amatjhadi • Imihlobo yokufunda • Ukufunda nokuzwisisa ithesti ngokwayo: • imisetjenzana ephathelene nokuzwisisa itheksthi, ukurhunyeka itheksthi, njll • Ukunabisa ukufundwa kwetheksthi: iingcoco, ukubuyeka imitlolo, amaprojekthi, etc. • Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko nokunokungalelungiselelwa	Ukufunda/ukubukela Ukusebenzisa amaqhingana wokulungiselela ukufunda, ukufunda nangemva kokuphetha ukufunda: • Ukuzwisisa itheksthi • Ukufundisa nokufunda itheksthi ngelihlo lokuhlaba (ukufunda ngokuzwisisa) • Ukutjengisa ukufunda ngokuzijamela (ukufundela ukuzithabisa, ukufumana ilwazi nokufunda ngokunabileko) Ethula abafundi kokulandelako: • Amatshwayo wamatheksthi- linhloko, iintjengisa, amagrafu, amatjhadi, amadayagramu, iinhlokwana (heading), ukunombora, isakhiwo, isib. Ikhohlo yephephandaba, njll. • Izakhiwo wamatheksthi – amahelo, ukulamana, ihlathululo, iinkambiso, amaphuzu aqakathekileko nasekelako, ukulamana/ukulandelanisa ingcoco. • Iingcenge zencwadi – Ikhosi lesihloko, ithebula lokumumethweko, izahluko, idlhozari, njll. • Amaqhingana wokufunda nokubukela - Ukusimela imibono eqakathekileko - Ukuskenela imininingwana esekelako - Ukuqunta ngehlathululo yamagama nemifanekiso asebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama begodu nemithala - Ukubuyelela ufunde - Ukutlola amanothi (imibono eqakathekileko nasekelako) - Ukurhunyeka imibono aqakathekileko nasekelako ngendlela yamaphuzu/ amapharagrafu ngokuya ngobude obuqintelweko - Ukutlathlula - Ukwenza iinqunto - Ukuhlathulula umbono womtlozi - Ukuthatha isiphetho/ukuveza umbono wakho • Ilitheresi ebukelwako – (imihlobo yamatheksthi agwaliweko nabukelwako isib. ukukhangisa, izaziso, amaphostara, amakhomigi, amakhathuni, iinthombe, imifanekiso): - Amaqhinga wokukholwisa, ilimi elivusa imizwa: ubuhlangathi - Amandla wesakhiwo namatshwayo wokutlola, isib. ubungako nemihlobo yefonti, iinhloko nemifanekiso

	AmaGreyidi 4-6	
Amakghono	Okumumethweko	Amaqhingana namakghono
Ukufunda nokubukela		linkondlo - Ihlathululo enqophileko/ebhamba - Ihlathululo efanekisako - Ummongo nomlayezo - Ukufanekisa isib. isifaniso nokwenzasamuntu, ukukhetha amagama, umzwakalo welizwi, iimpendulo ezithinta imizwa - Amaqhingana wetjhada isib. Imida, amagama, iintanza, ukurhobelana, igido, iimphumuzi, ukubuyelela, ifanatjhada (ifanakamisa nefanangwaqa), ifuzamdumo lindatjana nemidlalo Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wamatheksthi - Ukulamana kwezehlakalo zendatjana ngokuya ngokwesikhathi (story line) - Abalingisi - Isendlalelo nesizinda - Isakhiwo setheksthi - Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi Amatheksthi welwazi, wezokuhlalisana neweenrhatjhi - Abamukeli-lwazi nomnqopho - Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako/iminingwana enqophileko - Isakhiwo setheksthi - Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi Ukufunda okulungiselelweko (Ukufundela phezulu) - Ukusebenzisa umzwakalo welizwi, ibelo, ukuqala, indlela yokujama - Ukuphimisa amagama ngaphandle kokuhlanekela ihlathululo Ukufunda okulungiselelweko (Ukufundela phezulu) - Ukufunda butjhelela ngokomnqopho othileko - Ukuphimisa amagama ngaphandle kokuhlanekela ihlathululo - Ukusebenzisa umzwakalo welizwi, ibelo, ukuqala, indlela yokujama

AmaGreyidi 4-6		
Amakghono	Okumumethweko	Amaqhingana namakghono
Ukutlola nokwethula	• Ukutlola amagama, isib. amahelo • Ukutlola imitjho • Ukutlola amapharagrafu Umtlolo wokutlola • Ukuhlathulula, isib. Ukuhlathulula abantu, iindawo, iibandana iintjalo, izinto njll. • Indatjana ecocako, isib. iindatjana, ukucoca ngawe, amadayari • Ukuzicabangela, isib. iinkondlo ezifitjani • Iinkululo-pendulwano nemitlolo yemidlalo emifitjani esuselwe eendatjaneni Umtlolo wokuthintana (amatheksthi wezokuhlalisana, weerhatjhi newelwazi) • Amanothi, imilayezo, iincwadi, amakarada weemfiselabuhle, iimemo • Amaphostara, izaziso, amabhrotjha, imikhangiso • Iinkululo ezifitjani ezitloliweko • Amatheksthi wekambiso, isib. Amaresibhi, iinlayelo, ama-experimente • Imibiko wamaphuzu, isib. Imibiko yeendaba, imibiko yeenkambiso, imibiko yezehlakalo ozibone ngamehlo • Amatheksthi welwazi, isib. Amatheksthi wezinye iimfundo, amatheksthi welwazi, ukubuyekeza iincwadi/indatjana • Amatheksthi welitheresi ebonakalako, isib. Amathebula, amatjhadi, amamebhe-ngqondo, amadayagramu, amagrafu	Indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuhlela/ukulungiselela ukutlola • Ukutlathabheja • Uku-editha • ukubuyekeza • Ukulungisa iimphoso begodu • Nokwethula umtamo wokugcina Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ukuhlela • Ukutjheja abamukeli-lwazi begodu nomnqopho • Ukutjheja umhlobo womtlo • Ukuhlela imibono usebenzisa amamebhengqondo/amahelo • Ukuhlela imibono Ukutlathabheja • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakha imitjho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Amatshwayo anqophileko wetheksthi efunekako (isib. iinkululo bunqopho yekululo-pendulwano), amalebula begodu neenhloko zamadayagramu) • Ukufunda umtlo wakho ngelihlo lokuhlaba • Ukuthola umbiko obuya ebanganini nakutijhere Ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso begodu nokwethula umtamo wokugcina • Ukubuyekeza: ukwenza ngcono okumumethweko nesakhiwo semibono • Ukwenza ngcono ukukhethwa kwamagama, isakhiwo semitjho namapharagrafu • Uku-editha: ukulungisa amaphutha wehlelo, ukupeleda begodu namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukwethulaumtamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko, nefundekako

Izakhiwo nemithethwana yelimi
Okumumethweko okufanele kwenziwe kurhenyiswe ngenzasi. Amakghono namakghonyana: Abafundi bafanele babone, bazwisise begodu basebenzise izakhiwo nemithethwana yehlelo erhenyiswe ngenzasi ebujameni obuthileko. Bafanele bazwisise bonyana imithetho isetjenziswa bunjani. Ukuthuthukiswa kwelwazimagama kufakiwe esigabeni lesi.
AMABIZO
Ukubuyekeza amabizo afundwe esiGabeni esisiSekelo.
Ukubuyekeza amabizovama: amabizo abalekako isib. incwadi – iincwadi namabizo angabalekako isib. Itjhukela, iinhluthu.
Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobunengi kwaphela isib. amanzi, iinzibi
Ukubuyekeza ubumnini bebizo isib. Ipumulo kaBongi
Ukusebenzisa amabizo muntu ngefanelo isib. ngamagabhadhlela.
Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamanye amabizo isib. Ikomo - ikunzi
Ukusebenzisa amabizo wezinto ongekhe wazibona ngamehlo wenyama isib. umoya, ithando.
Ukusebenzisa amabizo wezinto eziphathekako isib. isitulo, ideski.
Ukusebenzisa amabizo – mvango isib. Ntombizodwa, Velabahlinze
Ukusebenzisa iinhomo neenlungelelo zamabizo ngefanelo
Ukusebenzisa iinciphiso neenkuliso ngefanelo
IINQOPHISI/AMADITHEMENA
Ukusebenzisa iinqophisi ezitjengisa ubungako/ubunengi, isib. kunye, kubili begodu (nelandelano) kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwamaswaphela, okunye, mbadlwana, okunengi, ngokwaneleko
IZABIZWANA
Ukubuyekeza ukusetjenziswa kwesabizwana samambala isib. Mina, wena, yena, kona, bona, wena, yena, kona, thina.
Ukubuyekeza ukusetjenziswa kwesabizwana sokukhomba isib. Le, leyo, lezo, lezi.
Ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, kwethu, zabo.
Isakhi sokuzenza, isib. Ngiyazithanda
IIMPHAWULO
Ukubuyekeza ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngaphambi nangemva kwebizo isib. Encaniinja,
Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngemva kwebizo isib. Inja encani
Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehluahlukileko yeemphawulo okufaka hlangana lezo eziphathelele neminyaka isib. Omdala, omutjha; iziqu zesiphawulo ngilezi: -, -mbi, -de, -hle, -dala, -fitjhani, -ncani, khulu, -bili, -thathu, njll
IZENZO
Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwesivumelwano sehloko emtjhweni, isib. Ubaba ukapa iinkuni.
Ukusebenzisa indlela yesenzo ekatelelako, isib. Jama! Khamba!
Ukusebenzisa isenzo sibe sesikhathini sanje, nesidlulileko, isib. Khamba, khambile, wakhamba
Ukusebenzisa iinsizasenzo 'ba'
Ukusebenzisa isakhi sokulandula esenzweni, isib. Ukungalali/ukungakhulumi
Imihlobo yezenzo

IINKATHI ZESENZO	
Ukuthuthukisa iinkhathi zesenzo ezisetjenziswe esiGabeni esisiSekelo ukufaka hlangana isikhathi esidlulileko, sanje, nesikhathi sanje esiragela phambili, nesizako	
Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ngefanelo emihlotjeni ehluhlukeneko yamatheksthi afundiweko, ukufaka hlangana:	
• Isikhathi sanje esihlathulula izenzeko ezivamileko, isib. “Ngihlamba amazinyo wami ngamalanga begodu neentatimende mazombe, isib.” Ilanga litjhinga eTjhingalanga”	
Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ngefanelo emihlotjeni ehluhlukeneko yamatheksthi efundiweko, ukufaka hlangana:	
• Isikhathi sanje esipheleleko, isib. Ngihlezi eThekwini ubuphilo bami boke.	
Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ngefanelo emihlotjeni ehluhlukeneko yamatheksthi efundiweko, ukufaka hlangana:	
• Isikhathi esidlulileko esiragako sesenzeko ebesisaragela phambili lokha esinye nasenzekako, isib. Belisina lokha nasisuka ekhaya .	
Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ngefanelo emihlotjeni ehluhlukeneko yamatheksthi efundiweko, ukufaka hlangana:	
• Isikhathi esizako ngokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili, isib. Siya eKapa ngeveke ezako .	
IINSIZASENZO	
Ukubuyekeza ukusetjenziswa kweensizasenzo, isib. “nga” ukutjengisa ikghono, “Nga “ ukutjengisa ukubawa iimvumo	
Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa “kufanele” ukutjengisa ukukatelela nefuneko	
Ukusebenzisa “za-”/”ya-“ ukutjengisa isifiso	
Ukusebenzisa “za-“ ukutjengisa into esazokwenzeka, isib. Kuzokuba neenwuwuru namhlanje.	
Ukusebenzisa u-“ngahle” ukudlulisa ikghonakalo.	
IINABISO/IZANDISO	
Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinabizo zesikhathi, isib. Kusasa, izolo ;iinabiso zendawo,	
Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinabizo zendawo isib. Lapha, ekhaya, esitolo	
Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinabizo zesimo, isib. Msinyana, kabuthaka	
IINHLANGANISO	
Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa isib. Begodu; ukulamanisa isib. bese; okulandelako	
Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukutjengisa ukuhluhanisa, isib. kodwana	
Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukutjengisa isizathu, isib. ngombana	
UKWAKHIWA KWEMITJHO	
Ukwakha imitjho elula	
Ukwakha imitjho epandepande	
Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako	
Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubuza, isib. Ngubani, yini, nini, yiphi, kuba yini, kunjani	
Ukusebenzisa indlela elandulako	
Ukusebenzisa umbandela, isib. Nangabe..... bese....	
Ukusebenzisa ipambosi yokwenziwa.	
Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko isib. Umma uyabuza, “ Ngiwatjhiye kuphi amakhiya wami?”	
Ukuthoma ukukhumbula nokusebenzisa ikulumo ebikwako, isib. Umma uyabuza, “ Ngiwatjhiye kuphi amakhiya wami?” ; Umma uyabuza bonyana uwatjhiye kuphi amakhiya wakhe.	

AMATSHWAYO WOKUTLOLA NOKUFUNDA	
Ukubuyekeza amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afundwe esigabeni esisisSekelo, isib. Amagabhadhlhela, abongqi, amakhoma, abonobuza.	
Ukusebenzisa amagabhadhlhela kumabizomuntu, eenhlokweni begodu neenrhunyezweni zamagama wabantu	
Ukusebenzisa amakhoma ukuhlukanisa amabizo aserhelweni	
Ukusebenzisa iimbabazo	
Ukusebenzisa i-aphostrofi nawukhuluma burhaba, isib. Ngifun' imali.	
Ukusebenzisa abodzubhula ekulumeni enqophileko	
Ukusebenzisa ikholoni ukutjengisa ikulumo enqophileko emtloleweni womdlalo wesiteji nofana kukulumo-pendulwano; ukusebenzisa ikholoni ukurhemisa izinto.	
UKUTHUTHUKISA ILWAZIMAGAMA	
Ukuthoma ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa:	
- Amagama awela ngesibayeni esisodwa, isib. Ukutsu nenja “ ziimbandana zekhaya.” - Amagama amqondofana (amagama atjho izinto/iinhlatululo ezifanako, isib. msinyana/burhaba) - Amagama amqondophika (amagama anehlathululo ehlukeneko), isib. phezulu/phasi) - Ibizwafana (amagama elitlola beliphinyiswe ngokufanako, nokho kube anehlathululo ezahlukeneko, isib. Ithanga, izulu)	
Ukukhumbula bonyana amagama akheka bunjani	
• Amagama mvango, isib. Ntombizodwa, Mzwakhe, Khethukuthula, Siphosezwe • Ukufaka isithomo namkha isilungelelo esiqwini segama • Ukuhunyeka amagama, isib. uTjhirhweni/Tjh, uRhoboyi/Rhob. • Iinhunyezo, isib. Njalonjalo/njll; amakhroniml, isib. SADTU, SOWETO	
Ukuthoma ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izimo zekulumo Begins to understand and use some fixed expressions	
• Izenzo ezimimitjho, isib. Khwela uye phezulu, yehlela phasi, ngena ngaphakathi • Ibuthelo, isib. Langa elihle lamabeletho, ifesi namatjhipsi • Izaga, isib. Ligotjwa lisemanzi • Izitjho, isib. Ukuba nesandla.	
UKUPELEDA NEMITHETHO YOKUPELEDA	
Ukwakhela phezu kwelwazi lokuphinyiswa kwamagama afundwe esiGabeni esisisSekelo, isib. Ukwakha imindeni yamagama ngokuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka bunjani.	
Ukwakhelophezu kwelwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubona begodu namagama avela kaneng emtloleweni afundwe esiGabeni esisisSekelo.	
Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlatululo-mezwi sakhe, okufaka hlangana amagama avamise ukuraranisa, isib. raga, rarha	
Ukusebenzisa isihlatululo-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda nehlathululo yamagama.	
Ukubuyelela afunde godu umtlole wakhe begodu enze iinlungiso zokupeleda.	
Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelanisa amaledere wama-alfabhethe begodu namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola amagama kusihlatululo-mezwi.	
Ukwakha amagama amatjha ngokutjhugulula iledere linye/itjhada elijamiselela ngelinye, isib. guda, duda	
Ukuphula amagama amade abe zuncunwana ezincani, isib. Umu-tjho, ngo-mba-na, pha-na-ge-la	
IMITHETHO YOKUPELEDA	
Ukutlola imithetho yokupeleda	

3.2 UKWENDLALWA KWAMATHEKSTHI EMAGREYIDINI 4-6

Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi ikhethelwe elinye nelinye ihlandla leemveke ezimbili. Amatheksthi eqakathekileko, athethwe ethebulini 3.1 anikelwe ngenzasi. Abafundi bazokufunda ngamanye nofana ngawo woke amatheksthi ehlandlani leemveke ezimbili, okutjho bona bazokulalela nofana bethule ngomlomo nofana bafunde nofana batlole itheksthi. Koke ukufunda nokufundisa kumele kudzimelele ematheksthini lawa, kunqotjhiswe ekuthuthukiseni amakghono begodu namakghonywana welimi njengombana ivezwe ngenzasi.

Ithebula elingenzasi lisirhunyezo samatheksthi afakwe komunye nomunye umzombe weemveke ezimbili eHlelweni lokuFundisa elisesiGaben 3.5.

3.2.1 Ukwendlalwa kwethebula lamatheksthi

	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
Ithem 1			
Iveke 1&2	Indatjana, umbiko ngaye	Indatjana; umbiko ngaye	Indatjana; umdlalo welimi, iphazeli yamagama
Iveke 3&4	Ithekesthi yelwazi, isib. umbiko weendaba/umbiko/ukucoca amaqiniso, umebhe	Ithekesthi yelwazi enokubonakalako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/amamebhe-ngqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu; ingcoco; ukucoca/umbiko wamaqiniso	Ithekesthi yelwazi: umbiko wamaphuzu, isib. Umbiko weendaba/ukuziphendulela ngamaphuzu; incwadi; amatheksthi weerhatjhi, isib. isikhangiso; ingcoco
Iveke 5&6	Indatjana neenhlathululo zabantu nofana abalingisi	Indatjana, ukulingisa, ihlathululo yabantu; isimemo; umlayezo	Indatjana; ukubika ngaye/ukucoca ngaye, isib. idayari/ukutlola ngedayarini
Iveke 7&8	Ithekesthi yelwazi: iinkambiso; iinlayelo, amarhelo	Ithekesthi yelwazi: iinkambiso; iinlayelo; ukubika amaphuzu, umdlalo welimi	Ithekesthi yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/ amamebhe-ngqondo/ amamebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu; iinkambiso; iinlayelo; iinhlathululo, ukubika ngamaphuzu, iphazeli yamagama
Iveke 9&10	Ingoma/ikondlo, umdlalo	ikondlo/ingoma	Ikondlo; ihlathululo yomuntu; ihlathululo yento/yesibandana/ yesitjalo/indawo; umdlalo welimi

	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
Ithemu 2			
Iveke 1&2	Indatjana, ukucoca/ukubika ngawe, umlayezo	Indatjana, ingcoco; ukubuyekeza incwadi/indatjana	Indatjana
Iveke 3&4	Itheksthi yelwazi enokubonakalako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/iinthombe/ amagrafu; amaphostara; iinkambatjhuba, ihlathululo yento, amatheksthi abonakalako, isib. iphostara	Itheksthi yelwazi enokubonakalako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/ amamebhe- ngqondo/ amamebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu; iinhlathululo zezinto/zeentjalo/ iimbandana;iindawo, ukurhunyeza	Itheksthi yelwazi evela kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu, isib. Umbiko; ihlathululo yento/yeembandana/ yeentjalo/yeendawo; itheksthi ebukelwako, isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/ amadayagramu, njll
Iveke 5&6	Indatjana nekondlo	Indatjana	Indatjana, ukucoca/ukubika ngawe; idayar/incwadi yobungani; ukulingisa
Iveke 7&8	Itheksthi yelwazi, isib. iinkambiso, iinlayelo, itheksthi yelwazi enokubonakalako, isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/ amadayagramu/iinthombe/ amagrafu.	Itheksthi yelwazi, isib. iinkambiso; iinlayelo; umbiko wamaphuzu, ukulingisa	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubonakalako, isib. amathebula weenkhatshi namarhelo kamabonwakude/ amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/amamebhe- ngqondo/amamebhe/iinthombe; iinhlathululo; ukubuyekeza incwadi; isaveyi; irhelo lemibuzo; umdlalo welimi, ingcoco, namaphazeli
Iveke 9&10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO		
Ithemu 3			
Iveke 1&2	Indatjana, ihlathululo yomuntu/ isibandana/abalingisi; ikulumo- pendulwano, ukubuyekeza incwadi	Indatjana; ukuhlathulula iindawo/ abantu; ukucoca/umbiko ngawe	Indatjana; incwadi yobungani; idayari; ukuhlathulula iindawo/ abantu/iintjalo izinto ngomlomo
Iveke 3&4	Itheksthi yelwazi, isib. Ukubika amaphuzu/i-athikili yeendaba/ umbiko; itheksthi ebukelwako, isib. iphostara/izaziso	Ikulumo efitjhani; itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. amatjhadi, amathebula/amagrafu/amamebhe- ngqondo /amamebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu, ukurhunyeza	Itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. amatjhadi, amathebula/ amadayagramu/amamebhe- ngqondo/amamebhe iinthombe/ amagrafu, ; ikulumo; isaveyi;umbiko
Iveke 5&6	Indatjana; ikondlo	Indatjana; ikondlo	Indatjana; ikondlo
Iveke 7&8	Itheksthi yelwazi onokubonakalako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/iinthombe; iinhlathululo zeendawo/iintjalo/ iimbandana/izinto neenkambiso iinkambiso	Itheksthi yelwazi – iinkambiso; ingcoco; umdlalo welimi; itheksthi yelwazi evela kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu, isib. umbiko	Itheksthi yelwazi – iinkambiso; iinlayelo; itheksthi yelwazi evela kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu, isib. umbiko; umdlalo welimi; umebhe- wengqondo ukurhunyeza
Iveke 9&10	Ukudlala, ukulingisa; ikulumo- pendulwano; ukubuyekeza incwadi	Ukudlala; ingcoco; ikulumo- pendulwano	Ingcoco, ukudlala

	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
Ithemu 4			
Iveke 1&2	Ingcoco, umdlalo welimi; indatjana	Indatjana, umdlalo welimi; ukucoca/ukubika ngaye, iphazela	Indatjana; incwadi, ukubuyekeza incwadi
Iveke 3&4	Itheksthi yelwazi enokubonakalako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/amadayagramu/iinthombe; ama- inthavyu/iinkulumo ezihlelekileko;isib. Amaphostara/izaziso; imilayezo	Itheksthi yelwazi: i-atikili yemegazini/umbiko weendaba; itheksthi yamaphuzu; iphostara	Itheksthi yelwazi evela kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu, isib. umbiko; ikulumo ezifitjhani; itheksthi ebonakalako; umdlalo welimi; iinhathululo, iphazeli
Iveke 5&6	Indatjana, umdlalo welimi, idayari	Indatjana, ikondlo, ukucoca/ukubika ngawe ; ukubuyekeza incwadi	Indatjana, ikondlo, ukubuyekeza incwadi; incwadi yobungani
Iveke 7&8	Ingcoco; ikulumo efitjhani/ isimemezelo; itheksthi yelwazi; itheksthi ebonakalako, isib. iphostara/isaziso	Itheksthi yelwazi evela kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu, isib. umbiko; ingcoco; itheksthi enokubonakalako, isib. iphostara	Itheksthi yeenrhatjhi, isib. i-athikili yemegazini/umbiko weendaba; iphostara; isikhangiso, ingcoco
Iveke 9&10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO		

3.2.2 Ukurhunyeza imihlobo yamatheksthi kiso soke isigaba

Amathebula angenzasi ahlathulula imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi afanele afundiswe abafundi ukutlola esiGreyidini 4-6; amanye amatheksthi angafakwa lapho kudingeka khona. Amanye wamatheksthi lawa akakafakwa emathebulini wehlelo lokufundisa. Lokhu akutjho bonyana akukafaneli bonyana abe yingcenywe yokufundisa nokufunda njengombana koke kuqakatheke ngokulinganako

Iindaba			
Umhlobo weTheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo setheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Itheksthi/Indaba ecocako / i-esayi	Ukuthabisa	Isendlalelo esethula abalingisi nesizinda, isib. <i>Kade/ emandulo kwakukhona ugogo obekahlala nendodana yakhe ebizwa bonyana nguKunubhe. Bebatlhaga khulu.</i> Izehlakalo ezidosela ekuraraneni, isib. <i>UKunubhe wasebenzisa yoke imali unina amnikela yona yamanye amabhontjisi wemilingo. Unina wakwata khulu.</i> Isiqunto nesiphetho, isib. <i>UKunubhe wabuya nemali enengi ayithethe ezimuzimini. Babuyela bahlala kamnandi khulu ngemva kwalokho.</i>	Kutlolwa ngomuntu wokuthoma isib. 'okhulumako' nanyana wesithathu isib. 'okukhulunywa ngaye' Kutlolwa ngesikhathi esadlulako Izehlakalo zihlathululwa ngokulamana kwazo linhlanganisi ezitjengisa isikhathi, isib. ekuseni mhlokho, emva kwesikhathi; esikhathini esidlulileko. Ukusebenzisa ikulumo pendulwano. Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi elizokuletha iseleso kumfundi, isib. izandiso, iimphawulo, imifanekiso.
Itheksthi/Indaba ehlathululako / i-esayi	Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela ecacileko	Ukubona: ukunikela isendlalelo esivamileko saleyo, isib. <i>Bekukhona isibandana esikhulu.</i> Ukuhlathulula: kuhlathululwa amatshwayo nofana ubunjalo bento, isib. <i>Sinomzimba omkhulu nomboko omude okhamba urhurhuba phasi.</i>	Ingatlolwa esikhathini sanje nofana esidlulileko. Ukutlama isithombe ngamagama Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo, izandiso. Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifanekisako, isib. isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenza samuntu, ifanamdumo

Amatheksthi wokuthintana			
Umhlobo wetheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo setheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Incwadi yobungani	Ukwazisa nokugcina ubudlelwano	Isiphande, ilanga nesilotjhiso Isakhiwo somlayezo singahlukahluke ngokuya ngokomnqopho (isib. iindaba ezibikwa ngokurhabako, ukuhalalisela, izwelo) Ungasebenzisa umhlobo wetheksthi ecoca/ebika ngaye (qala ngenzasi) Isiphetho, umtlikitlo	Ngokujayelekileko isitayela asikahleleki kodwana ingahlukahluke, isib. incwadi yokutjhirila ihleleke khudlwana Amatshwayo welimi azokuhlukahluke ngokuya ngomnqopho womlayezo
Iincwadi zomthetho	Zihlukahlukile isib. yokwenza isibawo somsebenzi nonyana somfundaze; yesinghonghoyilo, yesibawo njll.	Isiphande sotlolako, ilanga, isiphande sotlolelwako, isilotjhiso Singaba nesihloko Isakhiwo somlayezo singahlukahluke ngokuya ngokomnqopho isib. incwadi eya kwabamaphephandaba Isiphetho, umtlikitlo	Ngokujayelekileko isitayela sihlelekile Isebenzisa imithetjhwana yelimi isib. Mnomzana/ Kosikazi/Kosazana <i>Ngimi ozithobako</i> Ngokuvamileko-zifitjhani bezinqophile
Ikharikhyulamu vithayi (CV)	Ukunikela isirhunyezo somlando wepilo nezinga lefundo yomuntu	Imininingwana ngawe: ibizo, ilanga lamabeletho, ubulili, ubuzwe, inomboro kamazisi, isiphande lapho uhlala khona, isiphande seposo, inomboro yomrhala (kungaba ngezababelethi/umtlhogomeli) njll. Imisebenzi yokuzilibazisa neenkareko Amareferi (abangathintwa ngamakghono womfaki-sibawo) Umtlamo nesakhiwo kuqakathekile	Kafitjhani – isiquntu sephepha Kusetjenziswa iinhloko namabhulethi Istayela sihlelekile begodu sinqophile
Idayari/ Ijenali	Ukurekhoda nokuzindla ngokudlulileko ngelemuko lakho	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa encwadini ekhethekileko (idayari namkha ijenali) Itlolwa njalonjalo/qho (isib. qobe ngelanga namkha ngeveke) Koke okutlolwa ngedayarini kunikelwa ilanga Kungasetjenziswa umhlobo wetheksthi ecoca/ebika ngaye	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko Isitayela asikahleleki Umtloli uzitolela yena ngokwakhe

Amatheksthi wokuthintana			
Umhlobo wetheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo setheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
I- imeyili/sms	Ukwazisa nokucina ubudlelwano	Kunesiphande sotlolelwako-ngokuvamileko kuba libizo lotlolelwako, iseva begodu nephasi iseva inzinze khona. Isibonelo, mabenasb (ibizo) @ webmail. (seva) za (inarha). <u>mabenasb@webmail.co.za</u> • CC: Lokhu kungaba siboniso saloyo otlolelwe i-imeyili • Isihloko: Lesi sirhunyezo sokumumethwe yi-imeyili. • Umlayezo • Igama lothumelai-imeyili YELELA: Isiphande sothumelako sivela ngokuzenzakalelako lokha otlolelwako nakathola i-imeyili. Otlolako/othumelako angakhetha ukunikela ngeminye imininingwana yokuthintana esiphethweni. Lokhu kubizwa bonyana kusayina/mtlikitlo	(ikululmo- efana nokucocisana)
Isimemo	Ukumema umuntu emgidini othileko nofana ukwenza okuthileko (angavuma namkha alandule)	Singathatha ubujamo bencwadi yobungani nofana kusetjenziswe ikarada lesimemo. Sifaka hlangana: Ihlobo lomgidi/isehlakalo Indawo lapho ozokwenzeka khona Ilanga nesikhathi Singafaka hlangana: ihlobo levunulo Ibizo lomenyiweyo Singafaka hlangana bonyana omenyiweko aphenyule bona uzokuphumelela nofana akakazokuphumelela (PHENDULA) Singaba namatshwayo abukelwako, agwaliweko Ipendulo ingaba ngendlela yokutlola amanothi nofana incwadi.	Singaba nesitayela esihlelekileko namkha esingakahleleki Ngokuvamileko sifitjhani begodu sinqophile Sisebenzisa imithetjhwana yemitjho isib. <i>Ngithanda ukukumema ...</i> Ipendulo inokuzithoba, isib. <i>Ngithokoza kwamambala ngokungimema kodwana ngiyadana ukukwazisa bonyana angizukuphumelela ukufika.</i>

Amatheksthi wokuthintana			
Umhlobo wetheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo setheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Ukunikela iinkombatjhuba	Ukulayela umuntu bonyana kuyiwa bunjani endaweni ethileko	- Ukusebenzisa indlela elamanako Ukulayela indlela enqophileko Ukutjengisa ibanga ngokulinganisa Ukunikela ilwazi ngeemerego ezimagega nendlela	- Kusetjenziswa indlela ekatelelako kanengi - Kusetjenziswa imitjho emifitjhani necacileko
Indlela yekambiso (isib. iinlayelo, iinkombatjhuba nemilayo)	Ukuhlathulula nofana ukulayela bonyana into yenziwa bunjani ngokulandela amagadango ngokulamana kwawo	Umnqopho: isitatimende salokho okufanele kuphuncelise, <i>isib. Yenziwa bunjani ikhava yephothifoliyo</i> Amamethiriyali/iintlabagelo ezifunekako zirhemiswe ngokulamanako, <i>isib. Amaphepha amakhulu wobukghwari</i>, iimpende, njll. Amagadango alamanako wokuphumelelisa iminqopho <i>isib. Kokuthoma, penda isizinda sibe hlaza kwesibhakabhaka ephepheni.</i> Ingakhambisana namatheksthi abukelwako, <i>isib. ibhodi yendatjana, amadayagramu</i>, njll.	Itlolve ngendlela ekatelelako, <i>isib. Penda isizinda sibe hlaza kwesibhakabhaka...</i> Ukulamana ngefanelo, <i>isib. Kokuthoma...okulandelako...</i> Ukusetjenziswa kweenomboro namabhulethi ukutjengisa ukulamana Kunqotjhiswa kanengi ebantwini labo abasenzela lokho kunemntwini ngamunye Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela
Umkhangiso/ Amaphostara/ izaziso	Ukukholisa omunye umuntu bonyana athenge nofana asebenzise iinsetjenziswa ezithileko	Zingathatha izakhiwo ezihlukahlukene Kusetjenziswa iinqubulo namalogo Ngokuvamileko iba nezinto ezibukelwako nezigwaliweko Kusetjenziswa amaqhinga wokukhangisa Kusetjenziswa imigwalo ukwenza imikhangiso idose amehlo beyikhumbuleke	Ilimi elifanekisako namatshwayo wobukondlo asebetjenziswa ukwenza umahluko nekumbulo yelimi, <i>isib. isingathekiso, isifaniso, ifanamdumo, ukubuyelela, umdunduzelo, igido</i>

Amatheksthi wezemidlolo neweenrhatji			
Umhlobo wetheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo setheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Umbiko/ingcoco ngaye ^	Ukucoca ngelemuko lakhe	Ukuzijayeza: ukwethula isizinda nofana ubujamo isib. <i>Bekumawolideyi weenkolo</i> Izehlakalo ezenzekileko, ngokulamana kwazo isib. <i>Ngaye ekhabo likaFelasakheNgase.....</i> Eminye yemininingwana engezelelweko yesinye nesinye isehlakalo isib. <i>Wamangala lokha nakangibonako.</i> Ukubuyelelaukuzijayeza – isitatimende sokuvala esingafaka hlangana ukunaba ngokuthileko isib. <i>Ngifisa kwangathi ngingahlala isikhatjhana noNomakhuwa. Sibe nesikhathi sokuzithabisa.</i>	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko Ikhulunywa mumuntu okhulumako nofana wesithathu (okukhulunywa ngaye) linhlanganisi zesikhathi ziyasetjenziwa, isib. Kokuthoma, bese, okulandalako, ngemva kwalokho, ngaphambi kwalapho, ekugcineni, ngesikhathi Ivamise ukunqotjhiswa emntwini ngamunye nofana esiqhemeni Ingaba nesitayela esingakahleleki
Ikulumo pendulwano	Iyirekhodi lokutjintjisana njengombana kwenzeka, kunqotjhiswe emibonweni yeenkhulumi.	Nakutlolwa ikulumo pendulwano; • Tlola amabizo wabalingisi ngesinceleni sekhasi; • Faka ikholoni ngemva kwegama lomlingisi okhulumako; • Sebenzisa umuda omutjha ukubonisa/ukutjengisa isikhulumi esitjha esikhulumako; • Iseluleko kubalingisi (nofana abafundi) sokobana bakhulume namkha bathule bunjani isenzeko esithileko kufanele sifakwe ngaphakathi kweembayana ngaphambi kobana amagama akhulunywe; • Tlhatlhabeja ubujamo bekulumo pendulwano ngaphambi kokuba uthome ukuyitlola.	Nangabe ikulumo pendulwano ifaka hlangana umndeni nanyana abangani abatjhideleneko, kusetjenziwa isitayela esingakahleleki. Iindlela ezijayekelekileko zokubawa, zokubuza, zokulamanisa, isitjhukumiso/isiphakamiso, ukwamukela, ziyasetjenziwa. Nangabe ikulumiswano ifaka hlangana abantu abatjhili istayela esihlelekileko sisetjenziwa khulu ukutjengisa indlela ethobekileko yokubawa, yokubuza, yokulamanisa, yokwenza iimphakamiso nokwamukela.

Amatheksti wezemidlolo neweenrhatji			
Umhlobo wetheksti	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo setheksti	Amatshwayo welimi
Irivyu/Ukubuyeka (isib. indatjana, incwadi nofana ukubuyeka ifilimu)	Ukurhunyeka, ukuhlaziya, nokuphendula amatheksti wezemidlolo nofana ukwenza	Ubuqomo: ilwazi lwesendlelelo njengokuthi: Umtloli, umtjengisi, ihlobo lomsebenzi. Ihlathululo yetheksti: ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wetheksti nofana umkhqizo njengokuvezwa kwabalingisi abaqakathekileko, izehlakalo eziqakathekileko begodu namatshwayo wesitayela Isahlulelo: ukuhlaziya/ ukuhlunga umsebenzi ngokuveza umbono nofana isahlulelo	Itlola ngokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje/esidluleleko Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elibukako lokuhlaziya/ukuhlunga itheksti, isib. <i>ukuzithabisa/ ukuzwelela ubumnandi, ezithabisa ihliziyo, ezihlekisako, ezithabisako, ezimangazako, eziqakathekileko, ezinikela ilwazi, ezihle-khulu</i>
I-athikili yephepha ndaba/Umbiko wamaphuzu	Ukwazisa, ukufundisa, ukukhanyisela nokuthabisa umphakathi	• Ukuveza amaphuzu kafitjhani kodwana ngendlela enembako • Ukulinga ngamandla ukuthintana (ukhulumisana) ngomongo wendaba ngaphandle kokulahlekelwa mfundi. • Ukuhunyeka ngokunembako, ngaphandle kokutjigamisa iqiniso. • Ukunikela ngokurhunyekiweko/ • ngokufitjhazana isihloko begodu nokwengeza iinhlokwana ezicacileko. • Ukuthoma ngamaphuzu aqakatheke khulu: ngubani, yini, kunjani, nini, kuphi, kungebanga lani begodu kiliphi izinga.	• Isebenzisa ilimi elizwakalako nelifitjhani • Itlola ngomuntu wesithathu/ • okukhulunywa ngaye. • Ingasebenzisa imitjho onqophileko (ihloko- isenzo- umenziwa) nofana imitjho lapho umenziwa athatha indawo yehloko emtjhweni. (isib. 'Umsana urarha ibholo': umutjho onqophileko. 'Ibholo irarhwa msana': umenziwa uthatha indawo yehloko, kuye ngomnqopho womfundi okuzokwenza bonyana azibandakanye khulu lokha nakafundako • Kungafaka hlanguka iindzabhulo, ukuveza amaziso, imibono, iintatimende, itjhejo eliphathelene nabantu ababandakanyiweko nofana abosolwazi beenhlokwana lezo.

Amatheksti wezemidlolo neweenrhatjhi			
Umhlobo wetheksti	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo setheksti	Amatshwayo welimi
I-athikili yemagazini	Ukwazisa, ukufundisa, ukukhanyisela nokuthabisa umphakathi	• Isihloko sifanele sidose begodu sikarise. • Istayela sifanele sibe ngesomuntu qobo lwakhe, sikhulume sinqophe kumfundi. • Istayela singaba ngesihlathululako, begodu sifanekise, senzo abafundi babone ngelihlo lengqondo/acabange. • Amabizo wabantu, iindawo, iinkhathi, iinkhundla, begodu neminye imininingwana kufanele ifakwe e-athikilini. • I-athikili ifanele ihlahlambise ikareko begodu idose umfundi.	• Imidzubbulo evela ebantwini; imidzubbulo enqophileko • Amapharagrafu/lindinyana ezide • Umtlolo ohlathululako • Ingasebenzisa ilimi elivange elihlelekileko nelingakahleleki elifaka hlangana imitjhwana efanekisako begodu nemitjhwana esetjenziswa ngamalanga • Imibuzo engafuni ipendulo isib. 'Ucabanga bonyana ungubani wena?' • Amagama athinta imizwa • Isib. 'Sesiyabonana', njll • Ukusebenzisa izimo zekulumo/imifanekiso-mgqondo nehlathululo, (isib. UNciliba muhle njengelanga: isifaniso), njll

3.2.3 Ubude bamaTheksthi weLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza (obufanele bukhiqizwe bafundi)

Amathaski	Igreyidi 4	Igreyidi 5	Igreyidi 6
Isigaba/lpharagrafu • Amagama • Imitjho			
	30-40	40-50	50-60
	Imitjho emi-4-5	Imitjho emi-5-6	Imitjho emi-6-8
Amatheksthi wokutlama wokomlomo, isib. Ukucoca/ukubika ngaye, ukubuyelela ukucoca nofana ukucoca iindatjana, iinkulumo ezifitjhani	iminithi eli-1	iminithi eli-1	iminithi eli-1-2
Itheksthi yokuzitlamela nokuthintana etlolwako, isib. Ukucoca/ukubika ngezehlakalo, iindatjana, imibiko	Okungasenani amagama ama- 50 Ipharagrafu yi-1 ukuya kwama- 2	Okungasenani amagama ali- 100 Amapharagrafu ama-2-4	Okungasenani amagama ali- 150 Amapharagrafu ama-3-5
Amatheksthi amade wokuthintana, isib. iincwadi	Okumumethweko kwaphela amagama ama- 40 – 60	Amagama ama- 60 – 80	Amagama ama- 80 –100
Amatheksthi amafitjhani isib. • Imilayezo, amanothi • Ukutlola ngedayarini, iinhlatululo, njll	amagama ama- 20 – 30 30 – 40	amagama ama- 30-40 40 – 50	amagama ama- 40 – 60 50 – 60
Iinrhunyezo/ukurhunyeka	amagama ama- 30-40 avela emagameni ali- 100	amagama ama- 40 – 50 avela emagameni ali-120	amagama ama- 60-70 avela emagameni ali- 180

3.2.4 Ubude bamaTheksthi weLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza (okufanele abafundi bazibandakanye nawo)

Ithaski	Igreyidi 4	Igreyidi 5	Igreyidi 6
Amatheksthi amade wokulalelela ukuzwisisa, isib. Indatjana, amanthavyu, imidlalo, imibiko yeendaba	amagama ali-100–150/ ukufika emaminithini ama-5	amagama ali- 100–200/ ukufika emaminithini ama- 5	amagama ali-150–250/ ukufika emaminithini ama- 5
Amatheksthi amafitjhani wokulalelela ukuzwisisa, isib. iimemezelo, amatheksthi welwazi, imilayo, iinkombatjhuba/iinlayelo	amagama ama-40-60/ amaminithi 1-2	amagama ama-50-70/ amaminithi 1-2	amagama ama-60-80/ amaminithi1-2
Amatheksthi wokufundela ukuzwisisa	amagama ali-100-150	amagama ali-150-200	amagama ama-200-250

Ubude bamatheksthi wokufunda okungezelelweko akukaqintelwa ngombana lokhu kuya ngomhlobo wetheksthi, ubudisi belimi nezinga lokufunda labafundi

3.2.5 Ilwazimagama elifanele lifundwe bafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza

	Ithemu	1	2	3	4
Amagama akhulunywako welwazimagama ajayelekileko	Igreyidi 4	1600-2000	1700-2500	1850-3000	2000-3500
	Igreyidi 5	2200-3750	2400-4000	2700-4250	3000-4500
	Igreyidi 6	3250-4750	3500-5000	3700-5250	4000-5500
Ukufunda Ilwazimagama (amagama amatjha)	Igreyidi 4	750-1700 (75-250)	800-1900 (75-250)	900-2200 (75-250)	1000-2500 (75-250)
	Igreyidi 5	1250-2700	1500-3000	1750-3300	2000-3500
	Igreyidi 6	2200-3800	2400-4200	2700-4600	3000-5000

3.3 AMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

Ihlelo lokufundisa litjengisa ubuncani bokumumethweko okufanele kwenziwe qobe ngeemveke ezimbili ethemini. Ukulandelana/ukulamana kokumumethweko okurhelsiweko akukaqintelwa begodu nesikhathi esinikelweko pheze sisitjengiso sokobana okumumethweko kufanele kwenziwe ngesikhathi esingangani. Abotitjhere bafanele batlame amaHlelo womSebenzi/amaTjhejula basebenzisa amahlelo wokufundisa, iincwadi zabo ezitolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/amatheksthibhugu wabo nezinye iinsiza ukufundisa okumumethweko ngokusebenzisa ukulandelana nebelo elifaneleko. Abotitjhera bayakhuthazwa bonyana basebenzise godu okumumethweko nofana imiqondo esebujameni bebhoduluko labo.

3.3.1 Indlela amatheski ahlobana ngayo emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko asetjenziswe njengesisekelo sokutlama umzombe wokufundisa weemveke ezimbili. Akhethwe njengesisekelo esitjengisa bonyana ahlobana bunjani ndawonye ukwakha iyunithi ehlangeneko, isibonelo, abafundi bazokulalela indatjana bese bayayifunda. Bazokubawiwa bonyana batlole ihlathululo efithjani yomlomo yendawo nofana yomuntu (ezokuhlobana nendatjana) nofana bangabawiwa bonyana batlolele umlingisi osendatjaneni incwadi. Khetha ummango/isihloko somzombe omunye nomunye weemveke ezimbili ozokukwenza ukwazi ukuhlobanisa imisebenzi ngepumbelelo. Isizathu sokusebenzisa imimongo/iinhloko kukobana kubuyelelwe kusetjenziswe godu ilwazimagama begodu nezakhiwo zeli ebujameni obuzwakalako.

3.3.2 Indlela amatheksthi/imisebenzi ilandelaniswa ngayo ngozombe weemveke ezimbili

Amatheski akukafaneli afundiswe ngendlela ethileko. Ebujameni obunengi, kufanele kube nomsebenzi/itheski eLalelwako neKhulunywako ukulungiselela umsebenzi wokufunda nofana wokutlola. Kwesinye isikhathi, umsebenzi wokuLalela nokuKhuluma kufanele ususelwe etheksthini yokufunda. Abafundi bafanele bazibandakanye emihlotjeni ehluahlukeneko yamatheksthi ngomlomo begodu nangokufunda ngaphambi kobana babawiwe bonyana batlole amatheksthi lawo. Esikhathini esinengi, itheksthi efanele ilalelwe, isib. indatjana nofana umbiko weendaba uzokwehluka begodu ube sezingeni eliphezulu kunalawo abafundi abazowafunda. Lokhu kubangelwa kukobana amakhono wabo wokulalela athuthuke khulu kunamakhono wabo wokufunda.

3.3.3 Imihlobo yamatheksthi eqintelweko nephakanyisiweko

Imihlobo yamatheksthi aqintelweko afanele afundiswe komunye nomunye umzombe weemveke ezimbili inikelwe ehlelweni lokuhlola begodu ifanele ibe khona eencwadini ezitolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/amatheksthibhugu

aqintelweko. Ukuzikhethela kungenziwa emihlotjeni ehlukehlukeneko yeendatjana zesikhathi sanje, iindatjana zokuzicabangela (isib. isehlakalo, eziyingozi, indatjana yesayensi ezingasiliqiniso) iindatjana zomlando (isib. imilando ngamaphilo wabantu) begodu neendatjana zendabuko (isib. iinolwana eziphathelele nezekolo(imithi), iinolwana-mlando (amalejendi)iinolwana eziphathelele neembandana) ezikhona. Lokhu kuliqiniso nangeenkondlo nemidlalo.

Kukhona nesigaba sesihloko esithi “Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela nofana ngababili.” Lokhu kuzokuba matheksthi akhethwe encwadini yokufunda/iincwadi zokufunda/nakezinye iincwadi(ukufunda okungezelelweko) begodu azokusekela amatheksthi afundweko esigabeni esiqintelweko. Kungaba mihlobo efanako yamatheksthi (ukuqinisekisa ukuzwisisa isakhiwo setheksthi) nofana imihlobo ehlukehlukeneko yamatheksthi (ukuhlahlambisa ikareko eliragela phambili begodu nokungezelela imihlobo ehlukehlukeneko yamakghono wokufunda). Kibo boke ubujamo, ukufunda lokhu okungeziweko kufanele kukhambisane neenhloko nemimongo ekhethelwe amatheksthi aqintelweko emzombeni lowo weemveke ezimbili. Lokhu kuqakatheke khulu njengombana kuhlenganisa ilwazi nokuzwisisa ilwazi-magama nemiqondo ephathelele nesihloko kwabafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza. Kufanele kuyelelwe bonyana umnqopho kukwenza abafundi bafunde ngokuzijamela begodu bathuthukise ukuzijayeza ukufunda. Ngesikhathi sokufunda ngayedwana, abantwana bafanele banikelwe ithuba lokufunda iincwadi ezikhambisana nekareko labo begodu bazindle ngalokho abakufundileko.

3.3.4 Inani lamatheksthi aqakathekileko ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili

Engcenyeni yokuthoma yonyaka, ngokujayelekileko kunomhlobo munye tere wetheksthi nofana umsebenzi ngokuya ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili. Ngokukhamba kwesikhathi, kuzokuba namibili begodu kwesinye isikhathi kube nemihlobo nofana imisebenzi emithathu ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili. Fundisa imihlobo le yamatheksthi begodu nemisebenzi ehlobene nayo ngokuyelela bonyana abafundi bazokwethulelwa wona amahlandla amanengi emnyakeni wake.

3.3.5 Indlela okwethulwa ngayo iZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokuSetjenziswa kweLimi

Okumumethweko esigabeni “seZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi” kuhlobene esikhathini esinengi nemihlobo yamatheksthi aqintelweko ngaphasi kweenhloko: ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, begodu nokuTlola nokwEthula, begodu kuzokutjhejwa endleleni yekambiso yokuzibandakanya namatheksthi begodu nangesikhathi esabelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuTlola nokwEthula. Isibonelo, nakwenziwa indatjana, ngokujayelekileko abafundi bazokusebenzisa isikhathi esilula esidlulileko begodu bazokufunda amatheksthi basebenzisa isikhathi lesi. Nanyana kunjalo, kuqakathekile kobana kutlanywe imisebenzi etjheja izakhiwo zelimi, ebujameni obuthileko. Khetha ama-ayithemu esigabeni “seZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi ” ukufundisa abafundi ilimi elivela ngokwemvelo emihlotjeni yetheksthi okunqotjhiswe kiyo begodu ukwenzelela ukusekela indlela yemvelo nokulamanisa ukuthola ilimi. Akusiwo wake ama-ayithemu okufanele afundiswe emzombeni onikelweko kodwana qinisekisa bonyana zoke izinto/ama-ayithemu arhenyisiweko embonweni-mazombe ayafundwa emnyakeni wake.

Tlama imisebenzi ezwakalako ebafundini nekhambisana namatheksthi abawafundako emzombeni weemveke ezimbili. Imisebenzi eminengi yomhlobo lo kufanele yenziwe njengombana abafundi baphumelela ukusuka kuGreyidi 4 ukufika kuGreyidi 6. Khetha ngokuyelela imithetho oyihlathululela abafundi begodu ungenzi bona ibe minengi. Abafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza bafunda ilimi ngokuvezwa kilo njalonjalo nangokulisebenzisa. Ukuzijayeza izakhiwo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi kuzokwenza ngcono amakghono lawa. Ukufundisa kufanele kuhlenganise wake amakghono welimi nezakhiwo zelimi njengombana zihlobana. Koke lokhu kufanele kufundiswe ebujameni obuthileko. Yelela bonyana kunesikhathi esinqophileko esabelwe imilayelo ehlelekileko eZakhiweni nemiThetjhwaneni yokuSetjenziswa kweLimi.

3.4 OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

IGREYIDI 4

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukulalela indatjana Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/imibiko (ukucoca) ngaye/isehlakalo esingakajaye/leki/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithilekonofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana ngokuyilamanisa ngefanelo • Ukutjho amabizo wabalingisi abasendatjaneni ngefanelo • Ukuveza amazizo/imizwa ngendatjana Ukunikela umbiko olula ngaye • Ukukhetha elemukweni lakhe • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukunamathela esihlokwani • Ukucoca isehlakalo ngokulandelana/ngokulamana kwaso	Ukufunda indatjana Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ibonelo phambili elisuselwe esihlokwani neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukwenza amabonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemithala yobujamo obuthile • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi • Ukuhlathulula indatjana ngokulamana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngokwesikhathi begodu nokubona abalingisi abaqakathekileko • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokulandelana kwayo • Ukuveza amazizo ngendatjana Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa etheksthini (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) • Ukucoca ngelwazi magama elitjha elisuselwe etheksthini efundiweko • Ukupeleda amagama alitjumi asuselwe etheksthini efundiweko	Ukutlola ngendatjana • Ukutlola imitjho ngendatjana (isib. ukutlola isirhunyezo nofana isiphetho sakhe) • Ukutlola imitjho ukuveza imibono nofana imizwa ngendatjana • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo Ukutlola umbiko olula ngokulamana kwezehlakalo ngaye kusetjenziswa ifremu, (isib. izolo ngi.....ngabese ngi.....) Kususelwe encwadini nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa ifremu • Ukukhetha elemukweni lakhe • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukunamathela esihlokwani • Ukutjho isehlakalo ngokulandelana kwaso Ukuzenzela isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukulebula amakhasi ngamaledere we- alfabethi • Ukufaka amagama ama-5 begodu neenhlathululo (imigwalo/umutjho kusetjenziswa igama/ihlathululo yegama)	Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukupeleda amagama avamileko ngefanelo, kusetjenziswa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda nehlathululo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ungci, amagabhadlhela namaledere amancani Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi - incwadi) • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo angabalekiko (isib. amanzi, ihlabathi) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama atjengisa inani njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll, nelandelano njengokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kumaswaphelo. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko Ilwazi-magama elisebujamani obuthileko • Amagama amqondofana (amagama anehlathululo efanako, isib. vuma/thokoza, vilapha/donda)

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdumuzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi	• Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukubuyekeza amaledere we-alfa- bethi ngefanelo Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana imiqondo eqakathekileko		

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 3-4	Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi isib. Umbiko wokulamama kwamaphuzu/umbiko weendaba olula Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlathulula izehlakalo • Ukwabelana nokunikela imibono Ukunikela umbiko ngokulamanisa amaphuzu wezehlakala zeendaba ezisuselwa elemukweni lakhe • Ukucoca ngesehlakalo okungaseni ngemitho emi-3 • Ukukhetha okumumethweko ngefanelo • Ukucoca ngesehlakalo ngokulamama ngefanelo Ukulalela nokuphendula iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula ngomlomo • Ukulandela iinkombatjhuba • Ukufjengisa ukuzwisa ilwazimagama elihlobana nenkombatjhuba, isib. Esinceleni, esidleni, phezulu, phasi Ukuzijayeza ukuLatela nokuKhuluma (Khethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi, isib. ukubika/ukucoca ngokulamama kwamaphuzu, umbiko weendaba Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungisela ukufunda: Ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqingha wokufunda, isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa imithala yobujamo ukuthola ihlathululo • Ukucoca ngesihloko neenhlokwana zendaba Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisa etheksthini (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombono oqakathekileko nangemininingwana enqophileko • Ukunikela ihlathululo yamagama angakajayekeki Ukufunda imebhe elula • Ukubona iindawo emebheni • Ukulandela indlela emebheni • Ukuhlathulula indlela emebheni ngokusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlobana nekombatjhuba Ukuzindla ngamathekthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana ahlathulule imibono eqakathekileko	Ukutlola umbiko ngokulamama kwamaphuzu/ukutlola ngesehlakalo seendaba esisekelwe ngelemuko lakhe • Ukutlola imitho ngesehlakalo kusetjenziswa ifremu • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukutlola isihloko • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukulungisa ukupeleda kusetjenziswa isihlathululi-mezwi Ukulebula imebhe elula • Ukutlola amagama weendawo namanye amatshwayo emebheni Ukurekhoda amagama neenhathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhathululo ukufjengisa incazelo, njll	Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukwakhela elwazini lamagama avela kanengi • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ungci, ikhoma Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitho • Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo, isib. Encaniinja. • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathulula izenzeko • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esadlulako • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragako • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganis ezifjengisa ukwehluka (kodwana), isizathu (ngombana) nomqopho (ukuze). Ilwazi-magama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama amqondophika (amagama anehlathululo ehlukenile, isib. khulu/ncani) • Iinhunyezo njengama-akhronimi, isib. SADTU, njll

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5 – 6	Ukulalela indatjana Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/imibiko (ukucoca) ngaye/isehlakalo esingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS)	Ukufunda indatjana Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ibonelo phambili elisuselwe esihlokwini neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufundisa isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemithala yobujamo obuthile - Ukukhululula indatjana ngokulandela kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngokwesikhathi begodu abone abalingisi abaqakathekileko - Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokulandela kwezehlakalo - Ukuveza amazizo nendatjana - Ukuphendula imibuzo ngethekesthi	Ukutlola ngendatjana - Ukutlola imitjho ngendatjana (isib. isirhunyezo nofana isiphetho sakho) - Ukutlola imitjho nokuveza imibono nofana imizwa yakhe ngendatjana - Ukusebenzisa ishwayo ngefanelo Ukutlola ihlathululo yabantu/ yabalingisi abasendatjaneni ngokusebenzisa ifremu - Ukutlola imitjho ngokuthi abantu baqaleka bunjani - Ukusebenzisa amagama amatjha ambalwa afundwe endatjaneni - Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo - Ukulungisa ukupeleda ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo yawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	Ukupeleda - Ukuphula amagama amade abe ziincezwana ezincani, isib. Ngo-mba-na; u-mu-tjho - Amagama athoma ngetjhada u-k- alandelwa ngu-e nofana u-i: sebenzisa u-k ukupeleda igama, isib. kela, ketula; kibo, kira, kinatela, njll - Ukurhunyeza amagama, isib. Sbusiso- Sbu', Sbongile- Bongile, njll; - Ukusebenzisa iinrhunyezo ngefanelo: ama-akhronimi Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehlako, isib. Kunencwadi yinye/ Kuneencwadi ezimbili ... - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje nesidlulileko, isib. Khamba, khambile/khambe - Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi, isib. Ungivakatihela kanengi - Ukusebenzisa isandiso sendawo, isib. (phezulu kwa) Umalume uhlezi phezu kwelitje; (ngaphasi kwa) Imali ingaphasi komamelolo. (ngehla) Uyibeke ngehla kweenhloko zombhede - Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) nokulandelanisa/ukulamanisa (bese, ngaphambi kwa)
	Ukulalela indatjana Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/imibiko (ukucoca) ngaye/isehlakalo esingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukubonela phambili ngokuzokwenzeka - Ukuphendula imibuzo elula - Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokulamana ngefanelo - Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi bendatjana ngefanelo - Ukubona abalingisi ehlathulweni yomlomo - Ukuveza amazizo wakhe ngendatjana Ukukhululula abantu\ abalingisi endatjaneni - Ukukhululula bonyana abantu baqaleka bunjani - Ukusebenzisa amagama amatjha ambalwa afundwe endatjaneni - Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo	Ukufunda indatjana Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ibonelo phambili elisuselwe esihlokwini neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufundisa isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemithala yobujamo obuthile - Ukukhululula indatjana ngokulandela kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngokwesikhathi begodu abone abalingisi abaqakathekileko - Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokulandela kwezehlakalo - Ukuveza amazizo nendatjana - Ukuphendula imibuzo ngethekesthi Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa esetheksthini (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) - Ukucoca ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa ethekesthini efundiweko - Ukupeleda amagama alitjumi asuselwe ethekesthini efundiweko Ukuzijayezisa ukufunda - Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa nangokuphandlusela okufaneleko	Ukutlola ngendatjana - Ukutlola imitjho ngendatjana (isib. isirhunyezo nofana isiphetho sakho) - Ukutlola imitjho nokuveza imibono nofana imizwa yakhe ngendatjana - Ukusebenzisa ishwayo ngefanelo Ukutlola ihlathululo yabantu/ yabalingisi abasendatjaneni ngokusebenzisa ifremu - Ukutlola imitjho ngokuthi abantu baqaleka bunjani - Ukusebenzisa amagama amatjha ambalwa afundwe endatjaneni - Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo - Ukulungisa ukupeleda ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo yawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	Ukupeleda - Ukuphula amagama amade abe ziincezwana ezincani, isib. Ngo-mba-na; u-mu-tjho - Amagama athoma ngetjhada u-k- alandelwa ngu-e nofana u-i: sebenzisa u-k ukupeleda igama, isib. kela, ketula; kibo, kira, kinatela, njll - Ukurhunyeza amagama, isib. Sbusiso- Sbu', Sbongile- Bongile, njll; - Ukusebenzisa iinrhunyezo ngefanelo: ama-akhronimi Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehlako, isib. Kunencwadi yinye/ Kuneencwadi ezimbili ... - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje nesidlulileko, isib. Khamba, khambile/khambe - Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi, isib. Ungivakatihela kanengi - Ukusebenzisa isandiso sendawo, isib. (phezulu kwa) Umalume uhlezi phezu kwelitje; (ngaphasi kwa) Imali ingaphasi komamelolo. (ngehla) Uyibeke ngehla kweenhloko zombhede - Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) nokulandelanisa/ukulamanisa (bese, ngaphambi kwa)

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5 – 6	Ukuzijayeze ukulalela nokukhuluma (Ukhethe okukodwa ngelanga kokuzijayeza) • Ukuhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi	Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana imibono oqakathekileko		• Ukusebenzisa imihlobo yeemphawu- lo efaka hlangana lezo ezihlobana neminyaka, isib. omdala, omutjha Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amabizo-mvango, isib. Ukhombabantu, uVelabahlinze

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8	Ukulalela nokudlulisa iinlayelo isib. iredibhi/iinlayelo zokwenza okuthileko Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukubuzwa imibuzo ukuthola ilwazi • Ukulalela nokuphendula ngefanelo • Ukuhlathulula okufanele kwenziwe Ukunikela iinlayelo ezilula • Ukusebenzisa imininigwana enqophileko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ukulamanisa/ukulandelanisa ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isenzo esikateleleko Ukuzijayeza ukulalela nokukhuluma (Ukhethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi	Ukufunda amatheksthi wendlela yekambiso, isib. Iredibhi/iinlayelo zokwenza into ethileko Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokwani neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqingana wokufunda isib. ukubonela phambili, ukuqalisisa inthombe ngokuyelela, ukusebenzisa imithala yobujamo obuthileko • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi • Ukuhlathulula okufanele kwenziwe • Ukucoca ngemininingwana enqophileko yetheksthi • Ukucoca ngokulandelana kweenlayelo • Ukulandela iinlayelo Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa nokuphandlusela okufaneleko Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukumadanisa iincwadi ezifundiweko	Ukutlola iinlayelo ezilula ngokusebenzisa ifremu • Nombora iinlayelo • Ukusebenzisa imininigwana enqophileko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana/ukulamana okufaneleko • Ukutlola iinlayelo kusebenziswa ifremu • Ukusebenzisa izenzo ngefanelo • Ukulungisa ukupeleda kusetjenziswa isihlathululi-mezwi Ukutlola irhelo elineenhlolkwana • Ukutlola irhelo lezinto • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukunikela irhelo isihloko • Ukusebenzisa ubunye nobunengi ngefanelo Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	Ukupeleda • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Ukwakha ubunengi Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukusebenzisa umlayo • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa ukulandula • Ukubuyeleka amabizovama: amabizo abalekako, isib. Incwadi-iincwadi • Isikhathi sanje, isib. ('Ngiqedile') • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa 'fanele', ukutjengisa ukukatelela Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 9-10	Ukulalela ingoma/ikondlo elula Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukukhumbula imibono eqakathekileko • Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko • Ukulobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona umdunduzelo negido • Ukubona amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako • Ukuveza amaziso ahlahlambiswa yitheksthi • Ukurhaya ingoma/imida ekhethiweko Ukudlala umdlalo welimi obudisi • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukudhlegana, ukunikela abanye ifhuba lokukhuluma Ukuzijayeza ukuLatela nokuKhuluma (ukukhetha okukodwa ngeanga kokuzijayeza) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula	Ukufunda i/inkondlo ezilula Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokwini neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukubonela phambili, ukuqala inthombe ngokuyelela, ukusebenzisa imithala ebujaumeni obuthileko • Ukuphendula imibuzo esuselwe etheksthini • Ukubona igido nomdunduzelo • Ukugqhedlha/ukuphula amagama ngeenhlamvu • Ukuveza amaziso ahlahlambiswa yitheksthi Ukufunda nokurarulula iphazeli yamagama • Ukupeleda amagama ngefanelo • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa ihlathululo yamagama Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimsa okungikho, igido nangokuphandlhusela Ukuzindla ngamathekthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukuveza imizwa ekuphenduleni amatheksthi afundiweko	Ukutlola imitjho eneemvumelwano nofana ikondlo elula ngefremu • Ukutlola imitjho ekhamba ngamibili enobude obulinganako eneemvumelwano • Ukusebenzisa igido nomdunduzelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lamahlamvu/lamasilabhuli ukuthuthukisa igido Ukuzijayeza ukutlola • Ukutlola amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako isib. Solani Saleleni Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana inhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	Ukuleleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukupeleda amagama ajayekekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: unobuza, isibabazo Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragako(, isib. 'Uyafunda') • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo (ngaphambi kwebizo), isib. Encaniinja • Ukubuyekeza amabizovama: amabizo abalekeko, isib. Incwadi- incwadi • Ukubuyekeza ukusetjenziswa kwesabizwana samambala, isib. Mina, wena, yena, yona, bona, thina, zona Ilwazimagama elisebujaumeni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Amagama asesibayeni esisodwa, isib. Ukatsu nenja zisesibayeni zi'zimbandana'

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukulalela indatjana Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/imibiko (ukucoca) ngaye/isehlakalo esingakajaye/leki/iindatjana ezizimele epiweni yamabala Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukubonela phambili ngokuzokwenzeka - Ukuphendla imibuzo elula - Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokulandelana okufaneleko - Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi abasendatjaneni ngefanelo - Ukubona abalingisi ehlathululweni ethulwa ngomlomo - Ukunikela ipendulo yakhe ngendatjana Ukunikela umbiko ngokulamana kwezehlakalo ngaye - Ukukhetha elemukweni lakhe - Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko - Ukunamathela esihlokwani - Ukucoca isehlakalo ngokulandelana/ukulamana kwaso Ukuzijayeza ukulalela nokukhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondo nofana ukuvuma elula - Ukuphendula ngokwenza iinlayelo - Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula	Ukufunda indatjana Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungisela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokwani sencwadi neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukwenza ibonolophambili nokuthatha iinqunto, kusebenzisa itjhada nemithala yobujamo obuthile - Ukubuzo nokuphendula imibuzo ngendatjana - Ukubona isakhiwo, isizinda nomlingisi - Ukukhetha imibono ngetheksthi Ukwenza imisebenzi yokwizisa esetheksthini (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) - Ukucoca ngelwazi magama elitjha elisuselwe etheksthini efundiweko - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi Ukuzijayeza ukufunda - Ukufundela phezu ngokuphimisa nokuveza amaziso nangebelo elifaneleko Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababali - Ukwabelana ngemibono yencwadi	Ukutlola umlayezo - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko - Ukutlola ibizo lomuntu itheksthi enqotjhiswe kuye - Ukuphetha ngegama lakho Ukutlola umbiko ngaye kusebenzisa ifremu (isib. izolo ngi.... ngabese ngi....) esuselwe encwadi etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukusebenzisa ifremu - Ukukhetha okususelwe elemukweni lakhe - Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko - Ukunamathela esihlokwani - Ukutjho izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo - Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo kusihihlathululi – mezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana inhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	Ukupeleda - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelanisa amalelere namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola igama kusihihlathululi-mezwi. - Ukusebenzisa ubunengi bamabizo Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukusebenzisa amabizombala. Isib. ngamagabhadhela - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje nesikhathi esidluleleko isib. gijima - gijimile - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo ukufaka hlanguka lezo eziphathelene nezinga lokuphakama kokutjhiswa - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo ukufaka hlanguka lezo eziphathelene neminyaka - Ukwakha imitjho elula ngokusebenzisa isihloko/umenzi nesenzo, umenziwa, isib. UBongi upheka ukudla Ilwazi-magama elibujamani obuthileko - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 3-4	Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi Isib. umbiko wobujamo bezulu nofana ihlathululo yendawo Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlalelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukubona iminingwana enqophileko - Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elinikelweko - Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe Ukulalela nokuphendula iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba zomlomo ezilula - Ukulandela iinlayelo - Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa Ilwazimagama elihlobana nelayelo Ukulalela ihlathululo nokuhlathulula into - Ukubona into ehlahlululwe ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlathulula into kuhle - Ukusebenzisa amanye amagama amatjha - Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (ukukhetha okukodwa ngelanga kokuzijayeza) - Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula - Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza - Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. amatjhad/amathebula/dayagramu/amamebhe-ngqondo/amamebhe/iinthombe Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlalelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungisela ukufunda: Ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokwani neenthombeni/nokubukelwako - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. Ukuskima - Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo - Ukucoca ngemibono eqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko - Ukurhumutjha ilwazi eliseentweni ezibukelwako Ukufunda itheksthi ebukelwako isib. iphostara ekhangisa isehlakalo - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukucocisana ngesithombe - Ukurhumutjha ilwazi - Ukucocisana ngehloso yetheksthi - Ukucocisana ngelinye ilimi elisetjenzisiweko - Ukubona noku cocisana ngezinye ezakiwo okufana nombala, amasayizi ahlukahlukeneko nofana ihlobo lefonti Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili - Ukumadanisa iincwadi/itheksthi efundiweko	Ukurhunyeza itheksthi yelwazi ngokusekelwa - Ukuzalisa amagama atjhiyiweko esirhunyezweni esitoliweko nofana etjhadini/ethebuleni/kumbhengqondo - Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elifaneleko - Ukusebenzisa amanye wamagama amatjha athethwe etheksthini Ukutlama itheksthi ebukelwako isib. iphostara ekhangisa isehlakalo - Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko - Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlama njengombala, nobukhulu obuhlukeneko nofana imihlobo yemitlolo egadangisiweko (ifonti) Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusi hlathululi-mezwi sakho - Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	Ukupeleda - Ukwakha ubunengi bamagama. Isib. Isitja –Izitja; Ikomo- iinkomo. Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukubuyekeza amabizo - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje ukuhlathulula isitatimende, isib. Isib. Ilanga litjha eTjingalanga - Isikhathi esizako (Ngizombona kusasa',) - Ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kweenhlanganisi ezitjengisa ukuhlanganisa, ukulandelanisa begodu nokupikisanako. Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundawe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela - Amagama amqondofana (amagama anehlathululo efanako, isib. ukutjhidu/ukusuka; ukuhlamba/ukuqopha; isicobotjhelo/uhagana). - Amagama angahlukenisekiko, isib. Langelihle lamabeletho, iFesi namaTjhipsi, njll

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukulalela indatjana Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/imibiko (ukucoca) ngaye/isehlakalo esingakajaye/leki/iindatjana ezidzimele epiweni yamambala Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS)	Ukufunda indatjana ngokusebenzisa ifremu - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufundisa, isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili, - ukusebenzisa amaqhinga nemithala yobujamo obuthile - Ukubona isakhiwo - Ukuhlathulula umlayezo wendatjana - Ukuhlathulula unobangela wesenzakalo nofana wesehlakalo - Ukubona ubuhlangothi	Ukutlola indatjana kusetjenziswa ifremu - Ukukhetha isihloko sokumumethweko ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko ukufaka hlanguka inhlangukano nemithwano - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukuphelela, itshwayo neenkhalo eziphakathi kweendinyana ngefanelo - Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo esihlathululini-mezwi sakhe	Ukupeleda - Ukupeleda amagama anabongwaqa abathathu Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemithjo - Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi - incwadi) - Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo, isib. Encani inja. - Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi - Ukusebenzisa izandiso sesimo, isib. Khulu, kwamambala, pheze, kamnandi
	Ukulalela iinkondlo - Ukuhlathulula umphumela wesenzeko nofana wesehlakalo - Ukuhlathulula umlayezo wendatjana	Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisa etheksthini (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) - Ukufunda iinkondlo - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokweni neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufundisa, isib. ukubonela phambili, ukuqalisa iinthombe ngokuyelela, ukusetjenziswa kwamatjhada nemithala yobujamo obuthileko - Ukubona igido nomdunduzelo - Ukugqhedlha amagama ngamasilabhuli/ngamalunga - Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlambiswe yithektsthi	Ukutlola imithjo enevumelwano - Ukutlola imithjo ekhamba ngamibili enobude obulinganako enevumelwano - Ukusebenzisa igido neevumelwano ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lamalunga ukuthuthukisa igido	Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama athethwe emathektsthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela - Izenzo ezisamithwana, isib. hlukanisa phakathi, ngena ngaphakathi
	Ukuzijayeza ukulalela nokuKhuluma Ukuzijayeza ukusebenzisa amagama alingisa amatjhada wawo, isib. isimbi kete kete, ikoloyi vum vum			

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
		Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphandlu-sela nangebeto elifaneleko Ukuzindla ngetheksthini efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kemi-5 • Ukuveza imizwa ekuphenduleni ngetheksthi efundiweko		

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8	Ukulalela nokwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo, isib.iresiphi/iinlayelo zokwenza okuthile Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukucocisana ngemininingwana enqophileko yetheksthi • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuthola ilwazi • Ukulalela nokuphendula ngefanelo Ukunikela iinlayelo (okungasenani amagadango amabili) • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama ngefanele • Ukusebenzisa izenzo ngefanelo • Ukunikela iinlayelo ngokulandelana okufaneleko Ukulela izinto ngeengaba • Ukuhlukanisa izinto ngeenghema ngokuya ngomgomo onqophileko • Ukuhlathulula bonyana kubayini izinto zikhambelana Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukuphendula ngokwenza iinlayelo • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula	Ukufunda itheksthi yekambiso, isib. Iresibhi/iinlayelo zokwenza okuthile Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokwani neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukubonela phambili, imithala yobujamo obuthile • Ukucoca ngemininingwana enqophileko ye-theksthi • Ukucoca ukulandelana kweenlayelo Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. amadayagramu/imigwalo/amathebula/amatjhad/iimebhenqondo/iinthombe • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokwani neenthombeni, itheksthi edlulileko isib.iinhlokwana zokuhlola • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlathulula imibono eqakathekileko • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elisezintweni ezibukelwako Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa ngetheksthi yelwazi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)	Ukutlola ngekambiso ngokusekelwa itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuzalisa imininigwana ngefreyimini • Ukusebenzisa imininigwana enqophileko • Ukunamathela esihlokwani • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukurekhoda a amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi –mezwi sakhe Ukulebula begodu/nofana ukuqedelela itheksthi ebukelwako isib. amadayagramu/imigwalo/amathebula/amatjhad/iimebhenqondo • Ukulalela ilwazi elethulwa ngomlomo • Ukufaka hlangua imininigwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elifaneleko • Ukutlola amalebula endaweni efaneleko Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusejenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll.	Ukupeleda • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo • kusejenziswa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Ukwakhela elwazini lamagama avela kanengi emlolweni Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako yesenzo, isib. Jama. • Ukusebenzisa isizasenzo '- nga- ' ukutjengisa ikghono, 'nga' ukubawa imvumo • Ukusebenzisa 'fanele' ukutjengisa ifuneko • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa u'zo' na'yo' ukutjengisa umnqopho/ihloso • Ukusebenzisa isandiso sendawo (lapha, lapho) • Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo (isib. Msinyana, buthaka) Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama amqondophika (amagama aphikisanako ngehlathululo, isib. khulu/ncani; lala/vuka) • Amagama asuselwa ematheksthini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
		Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe		
IVEKE 9-10	UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO			

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukulalela indatjana Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/ukuziphendulela/ isehlakalo esingakajayeke/iindatjana ezihlekisako/ umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zobuphilo bamambala Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukucoca ngesakhiwo, ngesizinda nabalingisi • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi abasendatjaneni ngefanelo • Ukubuyelela indatjana ngokulandelayo okufaneleko • Ukuveza amaziso wakhe ngendatjana • Ukuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela wesenzo nofana isehlakalo Ukuhlathulula umuntu/isibandana abalingisi/indawo esendatjaneni • Ukuhlathulula bonyana umuntu/ isibandana/umlingisi/indawo kuqaleka bunjani • Ukusebenzisa amagama ambalwa amatjha afundwe endatjaneni • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo	Ukufunda indatjana Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ibonelo phambili elisuselwe esihlokwini neenthombeni • Ukurhumuthja nokuhlathulula umlayezo • Ukusebenzisa amaqingha wokufunda, isib ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa umthala wobujamo obuthile ukuthola ihlathululo, ekwenza inqunto • Ukubuyelela ucoce izehlakalo ngokulamana ngefanelo • Ukuhlathulula amaziso ngetheksthi unikele neenzathu. • Ukucoca ngomlingisi oqakathekileko nangabanye abalingisi • Ukulingisa okususelwe endatjaneni Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa esuselwe etheksthini (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukufunda incwadi elula ebuyekeziweko • Ukubona ilwazi eliqakathekileko, isib. isihloko sencwadi ebuyelelweko, umtloli, njll • Ukubona amaphuzu aqakathekileko • Ukucoca ngesakhiwo sokubukeziweko • Ukucoca ngeemphendulo zokubuyekeziweko	Ukutlola ikulumo- pendulwano • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko ngesihloko • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngokufaneleko • 'Ikulumo' yabalingisi ilandelana ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola begodu neenkhalo ezihlangana neengatjana • Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihihlathululi-mezwi sakhe. Ukutlola ihlathululo yomuntu/ yesibandana/yendawo • Ihlathululo icacile • Ukusebenzisa imitjho eyakhiwe yaphelela ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo (iimphawulo), ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll.	Ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ikholono, isemikholoni, abodzubhula, ikhoma, ungci • Ukwakhela elwazini lamatjhada ukupeleda amagama, isib. Ukwakha iminden iyamagama ephathelene nokuthi aphimiseka nofana aqaleka bunjani. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama avela kanengi emtloweni • Ukukghedha amagama amade abe zingcezwana esincani, isib. Ngo-mba-na, u-mu-tjho • Ukukha ubunengi bamabizo' isb. Umuzi; imizi, ikosi; amakhosi Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana sokukhomba (isib. lokhu, lokho, lokhuya) • Ukubuyekeza amabizo ajayekekileko abalekako, isib. Incwadi- incwadi • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi zesenzoi, isib. Khamba, khambile, khambe • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathulula izenzeko • Ukwakha imitjho elula enehlako, isenzo, umenziwa, isib. ' UBongi/ ufunda/incwadi

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukuzijayeza ukulalela nokukhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukuhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iintayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko	Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, ukuphandlusela nangebelo elifaneleko Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi okufundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukubuyekeza incwadi efijhani ngomlomo ngokusebenzisa ifremu efaneleko		• Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa abodzubhula ekulumeni enqophileko Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama asuselwa ematheksthini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 3-4	Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi, isib. Ukucoca/ukubika ngokulama kwamaphuzu/umbiko/i-athikili yeendaba Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlathulula izehlakalo • Ukwabelana nokunikela ngemibono Ukuzibandakanya eenkulmiswaneni ezifitjhani ngesihloko esijayekileko • Ukudhlegana • Ukunamathela esihlokwani • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko Ukuzijayeza ukuLatela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma elula ingoma • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkomba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi, isib. umbiko onamaphuzu alamanako/umbiko/i-athikili yeendaba Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ibonelo phambili elisuselwe esihlokwani neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqinga wokufunda, isib. ukuskenela ukuthola imininingwana enqophileko, ukusimela ukuthola umbono ovamileko • Ukuphendula imibuzo ebudisi, isib. Kubayini...? Ucabanga bunjani...? Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa yetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukufunda amatheksthi abukelwako, isib. i phostara nofana izaziso • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucoca ngeenthombe • Ukucoca bonyana itheksthi ikhuluma ngani • Ukubona ilwazi elinqophileko • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi • Ukucoca ngomnqopho wetheksthi • Ukucoca ngokhunye kokusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ukubona nokucoca ngamatshwayo wokugwala afana nombala begodu nobukhulu obuhlukeneko nofana imihlobo yemitlolo egadangiweko (ifonti)	Ukurhunyeza itheksthi yelwazi ngesekelo • Ukuzaliselela ngamagama atjhiyweko emtlotweni orhunyaziweko • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amanye wamagama amatjha asuselwa etheksthini efundweko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda nehlathululo yamagama Ukugwala nokukhiqiza itheksthi ebukelwako isib. iphostara nofana isaziso • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokugwala afana nombala begodu nobukhulu obuhlukeneko nofana imihlobo yemitlolo egadangiweko (ifonti) Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll.	Ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulamanisa ama-alfabethi begodu nelamalelere wokuthoma wegama ukufumana amagama kusihlathululimezwi Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobunengi kwaphela, amathe, amandla, njll • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa inombo sikhundla njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwamaswaphelo. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iimphawulo • Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehloko, isib. Isitulo siphukile UThoko uthunga umseme. • Ukuthoma ukulemuka nokusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama asuselwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Ukurhunyeka amagama isib. Mvulo-Mvu. • Ama-akhronimi isib. i-SADTU, AIDS, Intijhiyalizimu, South Afrika- SA, HIV

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE		Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, ngokuphandlusela begodu nange-belo elifaneleko Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheksthi ezifundiweko		

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukulalela indatjana - Ukulalela nokuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe - Ukubona imininigwana enqophileko - Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokulamana ngefanelo - Ukuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela, isib. unobangela wesenzo nofana wesehlakalo - Ukuhlathulula imikghwa yendatjana Ukulalela ikondlo/iinkondlo - Ukucoca bonyana ikondlo ikhuluma ngani - Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe - Ukubona ivumelwano negido - Ukubona amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako - Ukuveza amaziso ahlahlambiswa yikondlo - Ukurhaya ikondlo/imida ekhethiweko Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma - Ukuzijayeza ukusebenzisa amagama alingisa amatjhada wawo isib. Isimbi kete kete, isitimela khutjhu khutjhu	Ukufunda indatjana - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni neenthombe - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukubonela phambili, ukusebenzisa itjhada nemithhala yobujamo obuthile - Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo - Ukuhlathulula imikghwa yendatjana - Ukuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela isib. Umphumela wesenzo nofana isehlakalo - Ukubona nokucoca ngokuthatha ihlangothi Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukufunda iinkondlo - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukubonela phambili, ukuqalisisa inthombe ngokuyelela, ukusebenzisa imithhala ebujameni obuthileko - Ukubona igido ivumelwano - Ukuphula amagama abe malunga - Ukuveza amaziso ahlahlambiswa yikondlo	Ukutlola indatjana kusetjenziswa ifremu - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko ngesihloko - Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa imihlobohlobo yelwazimagama okufaka hlangana namagama ahlanganisako nemithwana - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola begodu neenkhalazizihlangana neengaba ngefanelo - Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihihlathululi-mezwini sakhe Ukutlola imithjo enevumelwano - Ukutlola imithjo ekhamba ngamibili elinganako ngobude enevumelwano - Ukusebenzisa igido neevumelwano ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lamalunga ukuthuthukisa igido Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imithjo kusetjenziswa amagama nofana inhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll.	Ukupeleda - Amagama anabongwaqa abathathu namane, isib. utitjhera, nghala; tshwaya, inghwani, njll Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemithjo - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. inowadi - iincwadi) - Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo, isib. Encaniinja. - Ukusebenzisa isihlanganiso (u-'ukuba') - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso sesimo, isib. Khulu, mbala, pheze - Ukusebenzisa ifanatjhada, ifanakamisa, ifanangwaqa, ukwenzasamuntu, ivumelwano, igido, njll Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama asuselwe ematheksthini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela - Izenzo ezimithwana, isib. Ngena ngaphakathi, hlukanisa phakathi

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
		Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa nangokuphandlusela, nangebelo elifaneleko Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kemi-5 • Ukuveza imizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundweko		

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8	Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi, isib. umbiko wamaphuzu/umbiko/ihlathululo yetheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukubona nokuphawula ngombono oqakathekileko begodu neminingwana enqophileko • Ukwabelana nokunikela ngemibono • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko Ukulalela ihlathululo abe ahlathulule iindawo/iintjalo/iimbandedana/izinto • Ukubona iindawo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlathulula iindawo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa amanye wamagama amatjha • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako, isib. amatjhad, /amathebula/amamebhengqondo/imebhe/iinthombe Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokwani neenthombeni/okubonwako • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukuskima • Ukubona nokuphawula ngombono oqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elisetheksthini ebukelwako Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa esetheksthini (ngomlomo/ngokutlola) Ukufunda itheksthi yekambiso Iresibhi nofana iinlayelo ezilula Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ibonelo phambili elisuselwa etheksthini neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. Ukubonela phambili, ukuqalisisa isithombe ngokuyelela, ukusebenzisa imithala ebujameni obuthileko	Ukulebula noku/nofana ukuqedelela itheksthi ebukelwako, isib. Amatjhad/amathebula/imimebhenqondo/amamebhe/iinthombe • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elifaneleko • Ukulebula amatheksthi ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko ukulebula, isib. igama linye nofana mabili kwaphela Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elisuselwa etheksthini ebukelwako ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi ngefanelo • Ukutlola ilwazi ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll.	Ukupeleda • Ukupeleda amagama anabongwaqa abathathu namane, isib. utitjhera, ngala; tshwaya, inghwani, njll Ukusebenza ngamagama nemitjho • Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesikhathi((ngesikhathi) isandiso sendawo (phezu kwa), ubumnini (na) • Ukusebenzisa isihlanganiso u-'ukuba' • Ukusebenzisa isizasenzo, isib. u 'nga' ukutjengisa ikghono, 'nga' ukubawa ivumo • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ezitjengisa ukuhluka (kodwana), isizathu (ngombana) begodu nomnqopho (ukuze) Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama asuselwa ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
		• Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene netheksthi • Ukuhlathulula okufanele kwenziwe • Ukucoca ngemininingwana enqo-phiileko yetheksthi • Ukucoca ngokulandelana kweenlayelo • Ukulandela iinlayelo Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe		

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 9-10	Ukulalela umdlalo ofundelwe phezu nofana olalelwe emrhatjweni nofana kumabonwakude Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokweni • Ukubuyelela acoce umdlalo ngokulandelana kwawo • Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi ngefanelo Ukulingisa umlingisi nofana isehlakalo esijayelekileko • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa imininigwana enembako • Ukuveza imiqondo namazizo • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukutjengisa ilemuko lokuhluka kokuhtalisana • Ukutjhuguluka kelyne ilimi utjhugulukele kelyne ngefanelo Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa ngelanga kokuzijayeza) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ neenkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko	Ukufunda umdlalo Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda • Ukubona indatjana enokulandelana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngokwesikhathi • Ukucoca ngabalingisi nesizinda • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswe yitheksthi • Ukucoca ngamatshwayolwetheksthi khulukhulu amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola begodu nesakhiwo • Ukulingisa umdlalo nofana ingcenywe eftjhani yomdlalo Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezu ngokuphimisa, ukuphandlusela begodu nangebelo elifaneleko Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukuwenza ukubuyelelwa kwencwadi okufitjhani ngomlomo kusetjenziswa ifremu efaneleko	Ukutlola ikulumo pendulwano • Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko • Ukukhetha ikulumiswano ngokulamana ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yelwazimagama • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukuphelela, amatshwayo nesikhala • Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululo mezwi sakhe Ukutlola ukubuyelelwa kwencwadi elula kusetjenziswa ifremu • Ukukhetha okumumethweko ngefanelo • Ukunikela umbono wakhe Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululo mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ihlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukuphelela amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululo-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululo-mezwi ukuhlola ukupelela nehlathululo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ungci, amakhoma, ikholoni, isemikhholoni, unobuza, isibabazo Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esizako • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragako' (isib. Usafunda) • Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesikhathi (isib. kusasa, izolo) • Ukubona nokusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko Ilwazimagama elisebujameni • Amagama asuselwe ematheksthini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni ngesihloko esijayelekileko Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko abe aphendule imibuzo • Ukugcina ingcoco • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye Ukudlala umdlalo welimi obudisi khulu • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukudhlegana, ukunikela abanye ithuba lokukhuluma Ukuzijayeza ukulalela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo olula, ikondlo nofana ingoma • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatihuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana elalelweko nofana efundiweko	Ukufunda indatjana Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/ukuziphendulela/indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezizimele epilweni yamabala/iindatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili kususelwa esihlokweni neenthobeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. Ukubonelaphambili ngokuzokwenzeka • Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza imibuzo ebudisi ngokunabileko, isib. Kubayini? Ucabanga bunjani? • Ukubuyelela indatjana ngokulandelana kusefjenziswa iinhlanganisano • Ukufunisela nokuhlathulula iinzathu zezenzeko esisendatjaneni • Ukuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela wendatjana • Ukunikela umbono wakhe ngetheksthi Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukuzindla ngetheksthi eyafundwa ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukumadanisa iincwadi/ithekesthi efundiweko	Ukutlola indatjana ngesekelo elihlelekileko • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa imihlobohlobo yelwazimagama ukufaka hlangana izabizwana neenhlanganisano begodu nemitjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola begodu neekhala eziphakathi kweengaba ngefanelo • Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlatululo zawo kusihiathululimezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa iilimi ngobuhlakani Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlatululo zawo kusihiathululimezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusefjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlatululo ukufjenzisa ihiathululo njll	Ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa isihlatululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlatululo zamagama Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukuthoma ukuzwisisa amagama angabalekiko, isib. ilwandle, iwoma, iqubi, ihlabathi, njll. • Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehloko, isib. UBingweni ufunda iphephendaba; Kunencwadi yinye/Kuneencwadi ezimbili/UThoko uthunga umseme. • Ukusebenzisa 'za' ukufjenzisa into ezokwenzeka, isib. Kuzokuba neenwuwuru namhlanje • Ukusebenzisa izandiso (phezu, phasi, ngehla) • Ukusebenzisa unobuza • Ukusebenzisa isibabazo Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama asuselwe ematheksthini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abomabizwafane

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
Iveke 3-4	Ukulalela i-inthavuyi/ikulumo ehlelekileko Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitijhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukukhumbula imibono eqakathekileko - Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko - Ukuphendula ngefanelo - Ukunikela imibono Ukulalela nokunikela umlayezo/imilayezo ngokomlomo - Ukubona umqondo oqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko - Ukubona bonyana umlayezo unqofhiswe kubani nokuthi ubuya kubani - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwemilayezo Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukurhaya umdunduzelo olula/ikondlo/nofana ingoma - Ukudlala umdalo welimi olula - Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula - Ukucoca iindaba zakhe - Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko	Ukufunda ithekesthi yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. amatjhadil/amathebula/iimebhengqondo/imebhe/iinthombe Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitijhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ibonela phambili elisuselwa esihlokwani neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yamaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukubonela phambili, kusetjenziswa itjhada nemithala yobujamo obuthile, ukuskenela ukuthola ilwazi elinqophileko - Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza imibuzo ebudisi khulu, isib. Kubayini? Ucabanga kunjani? - Ukurhumutjha nokucoca ngokubukelwako - Ukurhunyeza ithekesthi ngokusekelelwa, isib. ukuzalisa ngamagama emtlokwani osirhunyezo Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisa ngethekesthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukufunda amathekisti aphaathelene nokuhlalisana isib. imilayezo - Ukubona umbono eqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko	Ukutlola isigaba ngokusetjenzisa ifremu - Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko okufaneleko - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yelwazimagama okufaka hlangana izabizwana, iinhlanganiso nemitjhwana - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, begodu namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama Ukugwala, amalebula begodu/nofana ukuqedelela ithekesthi ebukelwako, isib. amatjhadil/amathebula, /amamebhengqondo/iimebhe/iinthombe - Ukutlola nokubeka ilwazi ngefanelo - Ukutjengisa ukuhlolwana hlangana neencenye ezihluhlukeneko zemitlolo ebukelwako ngefanelo - Ukutlola imitjho ehlathulula itjhadil - Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elifaneleko - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama Ukutlola amatheksthi wezokuhlalisana isib. imilayezo - Ukukhetha okumumethweko komlayezo okufaneleko	Ukupeleda - Ukupeleda amagama ngefanelo, kusetjenziswa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukutjengisa ukungezelela (begodu), ukulamanisa/ukulandelanisa (kwase, ngaphambi) - Ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ezitjengisa ukubala, ukulandelanisa begodu nokuphikisa (kodwana) - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukutjengisa unobangela nomphumela (ukuze) - Ukubuyekeza ukusetjenziswa kesabizwana soqobo, isib. mina, wena, yena, yona, bona, Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama asuselwe ematheksthini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela - Ukuhlomelela iinthomo nofana ukulungelela iinlungelelo emsukeni

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
		• Ukubona bonyana umlayezo unqotjhiswe kubani nokuthi ubuya kubani • Ukuhlathulula isakhiwo esisetjenzisiweko Ukufunda amatheksthi abukelwako, isib iphostara nofana isaziso namkha iphamflethi Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini ka Titjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukucoca ngeenthombe • Ukucoca bonyana itheksthi ikhuluma ngani • Ukubona ilwazi elinqophileko • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi • Ukucoca ngomnqopho nangabamukeliwazi betheksthi • Ukucoca ngokhunye ukusetjenziswa kwelimi Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kemi-5 • Ukuveza ukuphendula ngokwemizwa ngetheksthi efundiweko	• Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo elifaneleko • Ukunqophisa umlayezo emntwini ngefanelo • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngefanelo • Ukutlola igama lakhe ekugcineni Ukutlama nokukhiqiza itheksthi ebukelwako isib. iphostara nofana isaziso nofana iphamflethi • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokugwalal anjengombala begodu nobukhulu obuhlukahlukeneko nofana imihlobo yomtlole ogadangisiweko. • Ukusebenzisa isendlalelo esifaneleko Ukurekhoda amagama neenhathululo zawo kusihlathululimezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana inhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukulalela indatjana Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukubonela phambili ngokuzokwenzeka - Ukucoca ngesakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi - Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezisendatjaneni - Ukunikela umbono wakhe ngendatjana - Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokulandelana okufaneleko kusetjenziswa iinhlanganisi Ukudlala umdlalo welimi obudisi khulu - Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko - Ukudhlegana, unikele abanye ithuba lokukhuluma Ukuzijayeza ukuLatela nokuKhuluma (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukurhaya umdunuzelo, igido, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula - Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula - Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkomba ezilula - Ukucoca iindaba zabo - Ukubuyelela acoce iindatjana azizwileko nofana ezifundiweko	Ukufunda indatjana enekulumo pendulwano Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokweni neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukubonela phambili, kusetjenziswa umthala wobujamo obuthile - Ukucoca ngesakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi - Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezisendatjaneni - Ukunikela imibono yakhe ngendatjana - Ukurhunyeza indatjana ngokusizwa - Ukubona bonyana ngiyiphi iingcenywe yendatjana eyikulumo pendulwano yendatjaneni - Ukulingisa indatjana nofana ingcenywe yendatjana	Ukutlola indaba enesisekelo esihlelekileko ngekulumo-pendulwano - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko - Ukusebenzisa ifremu - Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko kukulumo-pendulwano - Ukungezelela umutjho ngokusebenzisa iimphawulo nezandiso - Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elingezelweko ukufaka hlanguana izabizwana neenhlanguaiso nemitjhwana - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, isipelingi namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupleda neenhlathululo zamagama Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululimezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa iinhlathululo njll	Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama - Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ikhoma, isemikholoni, abodzubhula, unobuza, isibabazo, ungci Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ezitjengisa ukukhetha (isib. i... nofana....) - Ukuthoma ukulemuka nokusebenzisa ikuluko ebikako/embiko - Ukuthuthukisa ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko - Ukusebenzisa abodzubhula ekulumeni enqophileko - Ukusebenzisa amakhoma ukuhlukanisa amabizo erhelweni - Ukusebenzisa i-aphostrofi ukutjengisa ubumnini Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama asuselwe ematheksthini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
IVEKE 5-6		Ukufunda idayari nofana ukutlola ngedayarini • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwe eenhlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, ukubonela phambili, Ukuqalisisa iinthombe ngokuyelela, ukusebenzisa imithala ebujameni obuthileko • Ukubona nokucoca ngomuntu otlola idayari • Ukuveza amaziso ngokuhlahlamb-iswe yitheksthi Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimsa nokuphandlusela okufaneleko Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe		

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YELIMI
IVEKE 7-8	Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni ngesihloko esijayelekileko Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukubuza imibuzo eqakathekileko nokuphendula ngefanelo - Ukugcina ingcoco - Ukuveza imibono - Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye Ukulalela ikuluma nofana izaziso ezifithani, isib. emrhatjhwani, kumabonwakude nofana ukufunda ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukuhlathulula umlayezo oqakathekileko - Ukurhumutjha nokucocisana ngomlayezo Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula - Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula - Ukunikela nokulandela inlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula - Ukucoca iindaba zakhe - Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko	Ukufunda ithekesthi yelwazi Ithekesthi esuselwa encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokwani neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukehlukeneko yamaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukubonela phambili, kusetjenziswa ijhanda nemithala wobujamo obuthile, ukuskenela ukuthola ilwazi elinqophileko - Ukuphendula abe athome ukubuza imibuzo ebudisi khulu, isib. Kubayini? Ucabanga bunjani? - Ukurhumutjha nokucoca ngokubukelwako - Ukurhunyeka ithekesthi ngokusekelwa, isib. ukuzalisa ngamagama atjhiweko emtloweni orhunyeziweko Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisa ngethekesthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukufunda ithekesthi ebukelwako, Isib. iphostara nofana isaziso namkha iphamfletji Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucocisana ngeenthombe	Ukutlola isigaba ngokusebenzisa ifremu - Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko okufaneleko - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukehlukeneko yelwazimagama u ukufaka hlanguana izabizwana, neenhlanguaniso nemithwana - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda neenhlathululo ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama Ukugwala nokukhiqiza ithekesthi ebukelwako isib. iphostara nofana isaziso nofana iphamfletji - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko - Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko - Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokugwala anjengombala nobukhulu obuhlukehlukeneko nofana imihlobo yomtlo oqadangiweko (ifonti) - Ukusebenzisa isendlalelo esifaneleko Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululimezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imithjo kusetjenziswa amagama nofana inhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo njll	Ukupeleda - Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulamanisa ama-alfabhetji begodu namaledere wokuthomawegama ukuthola igama kusihlathululi-mezwi Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukuthoma ukulemuka nokusebenzisa ikuluma engakanqophi - Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (lapha, lapho) - Ukusebenzisa izandiso sesimo (isib. burhaba/masinyana; buthaka). - Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragelako. Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama asuselwe ematheksthini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela - Amabizomvango, isib. uSiphosezwe - Ukuhlomelela iinthomo nokulungelela iinlungelelo emsukeni

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YELIMI
		• Ukucoca ngokuthi itheksthi ikhuluma ngani • Ukubona ilwazi elinqophileko • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi • Ukucoca ngomnqopho nangabamukeleli-lwazi betheksthi • Ukucoca ngokhunye kokusefenziswa kwelimi • Ukubona nokucoca ngamatshwayo wokugwala anjengombala begodu nobukhulu obuhlukahlukeneko nofana imihlobo yemitlolo egandangisiweko (ifonti) Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukuveza imizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundweko		
IVEKE 9-10				
UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO				

IGREYIDI 5

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/imibiko (ukucoca) ngaye/isehlakalo esingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezihlekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudango iindatjana ezizimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) [Inlayelo zizakubuyelelwa qobe ngeemveke ezimbili] - Ukuphendula imibuzo elula - Ukuveza umbono olula wendatjana - Ukubonela phambili ngokuzokwenzeka Ukubuyelela ukucoca indatjana - Ukubuyelela ucoce izehlakalo ngokulamana kwazo ngefanelo ngokusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko - Ukutjho amabizo wabalingisi ngefanelo Ukuzijayeza ukulela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunzelo omfijhane - Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi - Ukunikela nokulandela inlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula - Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	Ukufunda indatjana efitjhani Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana iincwadi zokufunda nofana iFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) (Inlayelo zizokubuyelelwa qobe ngeemveke ezimbili) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okusukelwa esihlokwani neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukwenza amabonelo phambili, ngokusebenzisa imithala yamatjhada neyobujamo obuthileko - Ukucoca ngelwazimagama elitjha alifundwe etheksthini - Ukucoca ngesihloko, isakhiwo begodu nangesizinda/iitjhatjalazi (kulapho okwenzeka khona indatjana) - Ukuveza imibono elula ngenatjana - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukuzijayeza ukufunda - Ukufundela phezu ngokuphimsa ngefanelo, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlulula Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili - Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko emi-3 ukuya kemi-5 - Ukunikela umbono ngenatjana	Ukutlola umbiko wezehlakalo zakhe - Ukukhetha elemukweni lakhe - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko - Ukunamathela esihlokwani - Ifremu esetjenziswa bafundi abaneenqabo - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo lelimi, ukupleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elihlobene neshloko Ukutlola umbono ngenatjana - Ukulungiselela ukutlola: ukucoca ngalokho abakuthandako/abangakuthandiko - Ukutlola imitjho emi-2 ukuveza abakuthandako/abangakuthandiko Ukwakha isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukulebula amakhasi ngamalelere we-alfabethi - Ukufaka amagama ama-5 neenhlathululo zawo (Ukugwala/umutjho kusetjenziswa igama/ihlathululo yegama) - Nofana ukuragela phambili nokufaka amagama kusihihlathululi-mezwi esenziwe eGreyidini yesi- 4	Ukuleleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokutlola - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama - Ukwakhela elwazini lamatjhada ukupeleda amagama, isib. - Ukwakhela elwazini lamagama avela kanengi emtjolweni - Ukubuyelelwa ungci, unobuza begodu nesibabazo Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi - iincwadi). - Ukusebenzisa amabizo -mbala, isib. ngamagabhadhela. - Ukubuyelelwa amabizo - Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) - Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sikamenzi/sehloko emtjhwani, isib. Kunencwadi yinye, Amalamune amnandi. - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esadlulako. Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama asuselwe ematheksthini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 3-4	Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni (engcocweni) yesihloko esijayelelekileko • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo elula ngesihloko • Ukutjhugulukela keliye ilimi nakuthogekako • Ukunikela abanye abafundi ithuba lokhuluma • Ukubalalela nokukhuthaza emizamweni yabo yokukhuluma ilimi lokwEngeza • Ukukhuthaza amanye amalunga weenqhema ukusekela abanye abafundi. Ukunikela umbiko wamaphuzu • Ukubika ngesehlakalo esisanduka ukwenzeka ngokulamana kwaso • Ukucoca izehlakalo ngokulandelana okufaneleko Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfithani • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela inlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. amatjhad//amathebula/amadayagramu/imimebhe-nqondo/amamebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana incwadi yokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucoca ngesihloko begodu nokubukela iinthombe/amadayagramu/amamebhe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukusikimela ukuthola ilwazi elivamileko, ukusebenzisa • Imithala yobujamo obukhethekileko ukufumana iithululo • Ukubona amaphuzu aqakathekileko • Ukunikela iithululo yamagama angakajayekeki • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezu ngokuphimisa ngefanelo, butjhelela nangokuphandlusela Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukwabelana ngemibono esencwadini • Ukuhlobanisa itheksthi nepilo yakhe	Ukutlola umbiko wamaphuzu • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukutlola isihloko • Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo lelimi, ukupeleda begodu namatswayo wokufunda nokutlola afaneleko • Ukulungisa ukupeleda ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi begodu nokubuyelela umthlathabejo • Ukugwala/ukuqedelela nokulebula okubukelwako, isib. amatjhad/amathebula/amadayagramu/amamebhengqondo/amamebhe/amaplani/amadayagramu Ukukhetha ilwazi eliqakathekileko • Ukufaka amalebula afaneleko Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukutlola imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ezitjengisa incazelo, njll	Ukupeleda • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje • Ukusebenzisa iinsizasenzo u 'nga' ukutjengisa ikghono, 'nga' ukubawa ivumo • Ukusebenzisa 'fanele' ukutjengisa ithogeko. • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje nesidlulileko, isib. Khamba, khambile/khambe • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. kusasa, izolo) nofana zesimo (kanengi) Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama asuselwe ematheksthini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukulalela indatjana (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/umbiko (ukucoca) ngaye/iindatjana ezinezehlakalo ezingakajayeleki/iindatjana/iindatjana ezihlelekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/iindatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadi etolelewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini ka Titjhere yeen Siza (FTS) - Ukukhetha eenhlathululweni ezenziwa ngomlomo ukubona abantu abasendatjaneni - Ukusebenzisa ihlathululo yomlomo ukubona abantu abasendatjaneni - Ukuveza amaziso nemibono ngeendatjana - Ukuphendula ngomlomo imibuzo ephathelana nendatjana Ukulingisa obunye ubujamo obujayelekileko - Ukuzibandakanya kukulumo pendulwano ukufaka hlanguana ilwazi elifaneleko - Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi sesenzo ngefanelo	Ukufunda indatjana. Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana iincwadi zokufunda nofana eFayilini ka Titjhere yeen Siza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqinga wokufunda, isib. ukwenza amabonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa imithala yobujamo obuthileko ukuthola incazelo, ukufundela ukuthola imininigwana - Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendatjana Ukufunda amatheksthi wezokuhlalisana, isib. iimemo - Ukuhlathulula umlayezo oqakathekileko - Ukubona amatshwayo wetheksthi - Ukucoca ngominqopho wetheksthi - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama amatjha Ukuzijayeza ukufunda - Ukufundela phezu ngokuphimisa ngefanelo, butjhelela nangokuphandlusela	Ukutlola ihlathululo elula yabantu - Ukutlola okungasenani isigaba esisodwa - Ukutlola ngokuzitlamele - Ukusebenzisa iimpawulo ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje nesikhathi sanje esiragako Ukutlola umlayezo omfitjhani - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko - Ukuhlela ilwazi ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo isib. Isingeniso, ilanga, njl - Ukwakha imitjho ngefanelo Ukutlola iingaba - Ukuhlathulula isehlakalo esihleliweko - Ukuhlela izenzeko nezehlakalo ngokulamana ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi ezizako - Ukuhlola ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukutlola imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iihlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njl	Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola - Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ikhoma, ikholoni, isemikholoni, abodzubhula, unobuza, isibabazo, ungci Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitiho - Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa amagama angabalekiko (ipuphu, amanzi, amafutha) - Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (phezu, phasi, eqadi, njl) - Ukutjengisa iinhlanganiso ezitjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) nokulandela (bese, ngaphambi) - Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubuza, isib. Ubani, ini, nini, yiphi, kubayini, njani - Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa ikulumo engakanqophi - Ukutlola amagabhadlela kumabizombala, eenhlokweni nemaledereni wokuthoma wegama Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama asuselwe ematheksthini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela. - Amabizomvango, (isib. isiphaphamitjhini)

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETH JHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukuzijayeza ukuLatela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfihlani • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iintayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	Ukuzindla ngetheksithi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukuveza imizwa ekuphenduleni ngetheksithi efundweko		

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8	Ukulalela nokulandela iinlayelo isib. zokwenza into ethileko Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) kulandela iinlayelo - Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo - Ukuzwisa ukulamanisa ngefanelo Ukuhlathulula iindlela yekambiso elula - Ukusebenzisa amagama wokuhlanganisa atjengisa ukulandela kwezehlakalo, isib. kokuthoma, okulandelako, kwamaswaphelo, njll. - Ukubona iincenye kilokho okupheleleko Ukudlala umdlalo welimi - Ukunikela iinlayelo - Ukudlilegana - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukwenza ikondlo i nofana umdunduzelo omfithani - Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	Ukufunda itheksthi yekambiso Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana/iincwadi zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokwani neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili, imithala yobujamo obuthileko - Ukucoca ngemininingwana engophileko yetheksthi - Ukucoca ngokulamana kwemilayo - Ukuhlathulula okufanele kwenziwe - Ukulandela iinlayelo (nakukghonakalako) Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukuzijayela ukufunda - Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa ngefanelo, butijhelela nangokuphanduluselela Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili - Ukunikela ukubuyekeza okufithana ngomlomo - Ukufaka amaphuzu aqakathekileko, isib. isihloko - Ukuveza umbono wakhe ngetheksthi	Ukutlola iinlayelo - Usebenzisa imininingwana engophileko ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa ukulandela ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako, isib. kokuthoma, kwesibili, okulandelako, njll - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko Ukutlola ubufakazi bekambiso - Ukutlola ihlathululo yalokho okufanele kwenziwe nofana umbiko wamaphuzu ngokulamana kwawo o.u.kuziphendulela ngekambiso eyenziwako - Ukutlola ubufakazi ngokulandela kwako - Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako/iinhlanganiso - Ukuphawula ngekambiso elandelweko Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusiinhlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukutlola imithiyo kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	Ukupeleda - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemithiyo - Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa ubumnini (isib. Amehlo kaJugija abomvu) - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama aphaathelene nenani/ukubala njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll nelandelano njengokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwamaswaphelo. - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo) - Ukuthoma ukuzwaisa iimphawulo - Ukusebenzisa isizasenzo u- 'ba' emtjhwani - Ukusebenzisa i-aphostrofi ukutjengisa ukukhuluma burhaba, isib. Ngifun' inyama. Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama asuselwe ematheksthini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 9-10	Ukulalela ikondlo/ingoma Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukhuluma ngekondlo (ikondlo ikhuluma ngani) - Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe - Ukubona ivumelwano negido - Ukunikela umbono wakhe (ngakuthandako/nangakuthandiko ngekondlo) Ukurhaya ikondlo - Ukuphimsa amagama ngefanelo - Ukufjengisa ukuzwisisa - Ukudlulisa igido Ukuzijayeza ukuLatela nokuKhuluma (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi - Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula - Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	Ukufunda i/iinkondlo Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadi ni etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukucoca ngesihloko nangemibono eqakathekileko yekondlo - Ukucoca ngevumelwano - Ukucoca ngamagama athoma ngomdumo ofanako - Ukucoca ngamagama alingisa umdumo wawo - Ukucoca ngokumadanisa izinto, isib. "ucula njengenyoni", "Uyikwekwezi" - Ukuphendula imibuzo ngekondlo/iinkondlo/ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola Ukuzijayeza ukufunda - Ukufundela phezulu ngokungokuphandlusela ngefanelo, ukufjengisa ukuzwisisa - Ukusebenzisa ukuphimsa, imitjhwana nebelo ngefanelo, Ukuzindla ngetheke sthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili - Ukumadanisa iincwadi/iindatjana/amatheke sthi afundweko	Ukutlola i/iinkondlo ezilula/ngokusebenzisa ifremu nofana imitjho eneemvumelwano - Ukubuyelela isakhiwo esifanako ukwakha isigqi begodu namaphetheni wekondlo - Ukusebenzisa amagama alingisa imidumo yawo - Ukusebenzisa amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako Ukutlola ngeenkondlo - Ukuhlathulula bonyana ikondlo ikhuluma ngani - Ukuveza amaziso ngekondlo Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusi hlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukutlola imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukufjengisa incazelo, njl	Ukupeleda - Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukusebenzisa ubulili (isib. ikomo/ikunzi; isikhukhukazi/umqude) - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo - Ukusebenzisa izenzo ezisesikhathi sanje nesadlulako, isib. gijima, gijime - Ukusebenzisa u'zo'ukufjengisa into ezokwenzeka, isib. Ilanga lizokutjhiswa, Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama athethwe ematheke sthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukulalela indatjana (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/iindatjana zokuziphendulela/indatjana ephathelene nezehlakalo/esingakajayeleki/iindatjana ehlekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudanga/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/iindatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadi etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/incwadi nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS)	Ukufunda indatjana Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadini nofana e/encwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucoca ngesihloko begodu nokubukela iinthombe - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukwenza amabonelo phambili, ngokusebenzisa imithala yobujamo obuthileko - Ukucoca ngelwazimagama elitjha - Ukubona ukulamana kwezehlakalo, isizinda begodu nabalingisi - Ukwakha imibuzo ngendatjana - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlolo) Ukufunda incwadi/ukubuyekeza kwendatjana elula - Ukubona amatshwayo aqakathekileko, isib. isihloko, irhelo labalingisi, ukurhunyeka okutijhani - Ukunikela umbono wokubuyekeza Ukuzijayeza ukufunda - Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimsa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo	Ukutlola indatjana elula ngefremu - Ukutlola umutjho osingeniso ngefanelo - Ukutlola izehlakalo ngokulamana kwazo - Ukusebenzisa amagama inhlanganiso (begodu, kodwana) - Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo - Ukutlola isiphetho ngefanelo Ukutlola ukubuyekeza kwencwadi/kwendatjana elula ngefremu - Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo - Ukufaka isihloko, abalingisi abaqakathekileko begodu nesakhiwo - Ukufaka hlanguka ukurhunyeka kwesakhiwo - Ukuveza umbono wakhe ngetheksthi Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana inhlathululo ukutjengisa incwadi, njll	Ukupeleda - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhloka ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelanisa amalelere we-alfabethi begodu namalelere wokuthoma wegama ukuhloka amagama kusihlathululi-mezwi Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobunengi kwaphela, isib. amafutha, amanzi, amathe - Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo (ngaphambi kwebizo), isibonelo, Encaniinja - Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo - Ukuthuthukisa ukusebenzisa kweendlela zokubuzwa imibuzo, isib. ngubani, yini, nini, ngiyiphi, kubayini, bunjani - Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ezitjengisa ukwengeza, isib. (begodu) nokwehluka isib. (kodwana) Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela - Ikhokhatjhini, isib. Ndelelahle, langelihle lamabeletho, njll
	Ukulalela indatjana (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/iindatjana zokuziphendulela/indatjana ephathelene nezehlakalo/esingakajayeleki/iindatjana ehlekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudanga/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/iindatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadi etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/incwadi nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukuphendula imibuzo elula - Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene nokuthi ngikuphi okwathoma kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu, njll - Ukunikela imibono yakhe - Ukuphendula imibuzo ebudisi khulu, isib. Kubayini banga...? Bewungenza njani...? - Ukuveza amaziso nemibono, isib. Kubayini kunga...? Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni/engcocweni yesihloko esijayelekileko, ukutjhugulukela kelinnye ilimi nakutjhogekako - Ukubuzwa nokuphendula imibuzo - Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela - Ukukhuthaza abanye abafundi bonyana bakhulume			

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI
	Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukuhaya ikondlo nofana umdunuzelo omfijhani • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukucoca ngokuhlobana kwelemuko lakhe	Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukubuyekeza incwadingomlomo kafiijhani		

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI
iveke 3-4	Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi, isib. inhlathululo zomlomo zezinto/iintjalo/iimbandeda/iindawo Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubona into/izinto • Ukuhlathulula bonyana zingasetjenziselwa ini • Ukugwala nokulebula into Ukukhuluma izinto ngokuya ngomgomo njengomnqopho wazo nofana ngamakghono • Ukuhlela izinto ngeenghema zazo • Ukuhlathulula bonyana kubayini izinto zikhambisane • Ukuzalisa ithebula ngaphasi kweenhloko ezifaneleko Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunzuzelo omfithani • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela inlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukucoca ngokuhlobana kwelemuko lakhe	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako, isib amatjhadi/amathebula/amadayagramu/iimebhengqondo/amamebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana encwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokwani begodu neenthombeni/kokubukelwako • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukuskima • Ukuskenelaukuthola ilwazi eliqakathekileko, isib. amahlelo weenkhathe nofana amatjhejuli • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi begodu nangokubukelwako Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezu ngokuphimsa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana	Ukutlola ihlathululo efithani yezinto/yeentjalo/yeembandeda/yeendawo ngokusebenzisa ifremu • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo • Ukufaka hlangua imininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa amagama wokuhlanganisa aphathelene nokubala ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo Ukwenza isirhunyezo semebhegqondo, setheksthi yelwazi efithani • Ukubona okungaseni amaphuzu aqakathekileko amathathu • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko • Ukugwala/ukuqedelela begodu nokulebula imitlolo ebukelwako isib. amatjhadi/amathebula, /amadayagramu/amamebhengqondo/amamebhe/iinthombe/ • Ukufaka imininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama ngefanelo Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukutlola imithiyo ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana inhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njl	Ukupeleda • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelanisa amalelere begodu namalelere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola amagama kusihihlathululimezwi Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemithiyo • Ukwakhela amabizo mbala, isib. ngamagabhadhela • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esizako • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje ukuhlathulula iqiniso zomebelele, isib. ilanga liphuma ePumalanga • Ukungezelela ukusebenziswa kwesizasenzou-'ba' • Ukusebenzisa izandiso sendawo, sesikhathi (phezu kwa, ngesikhathi), ubumnini (na-). Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abomqondophika (amagama anehlathululo engafaniko, isib. dana/thaba • Ukuhlomelela iinthomo nofana ukulungelela iinlungelelo emsukeni

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukulalela indatjana (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/iindatjana zokuziphendulela/iindatjana ezinezehlakalo ezisingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezihlekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala /indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando ltheeksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitijhere yeenSiza (FTS)) • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukunikela umibono wakhe • Ukuphendula imibuzo ebudisi khulu, isib. Kubayini banga...? Bewungenza njani...? • Ukuveza amaziso nemibono, isib. Kubayini kunga...? • Ukutlola ilwazi elifaneleko ngendatjana ngokusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko • Ukulebula/ukuqedelela itheksthi enokubukelwako, isib. idayagramu nofana ithebula ngendatjana Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esadlulako • Ukusebenzisa ukulamanisa izehlakalo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa amagama wokuhlanganisa	Ukufunda iindatjana, ltheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitijhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokwani neenthombe • Ukufundela ukuthola imininingwana begodu usebenzise imithala ukuthola ihlathululo • Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo • Ukunikela iinzathu zesenzeko • Ukuzwisisa Ilwazimagama • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendatjana • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana ngokulandelayo okufaneloko (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukuzijayeze ukufunda • Ukufundela phezu ngokuphimsa, butijhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukuveza ukupendula ngemizwa ngetheksthi efundiweko • Ukuhlobanisa ukufunda nepilo yakhe	Ukutlola indatjana ngokusebenzisa ifremu • Ukutlola okungasenani iingaba ezimbili • Ukuhlanganisa iingaba ngokusebenzisa iinhlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola afundweko amatjha • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokutlola umtolo, isib. ukusebenzisa ukumadanisa • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola neenkhalo hlanguana neengaba • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhathululo zamagama Ukurekhoda amagama neenhathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukutlola imitjha ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhathululo ukutjengisa incazelo njll	Ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhathululo zamagama • Ukukghedlha amagama amade ngeencezswana ezincani, isib. ngo-mba-na, umu-tjho Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjha • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo ukufaka hlanguana lezo eziphathelene neminyaka/izinga lokuphakama komthjiso nokuthi izinto zenziwe ngani • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathulula izenzeko • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa u-'fanele' ukutjengisa ukatelela • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa u "za" • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isingasenzo, isib. Nangabe....., bese ukutjengisa umbandela Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abongqondofana (amagama anehlathululo efanako, isibonelo, ingoma/iculo)

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdundu-zelo omfijhani • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukucoca ngokuhlobana kwelemuko lakhe			

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8	Ukulalela nokuphendula iinlayelo zomlomo - Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini ka Titjhere yeenSiza (FTS) ulandele iinlayelo - Ukufjengisa ukuzwisisa amagama akatelelelako - Ukuhlathulula bonyana kuzokwenzekani (nangabe iinlayelo azilandelwa) Ukulingisa ubujamo obujayelekileko, isib. ukunikela iinlayelo - Ukunikela okungasenani iinkombatjhuba/iinlayelo/ezi-4 ezilamana ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa ilimi/ilwazi-magama nelimi lomzimba elifaneleko isib. Amagama weenkombatjhuba, imiyalo Ukuzijayeza ukulalela nokukhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfijhani - Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi - Ukunikela nolandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula	Ukufunda ithekisti yekambiso isib. Iresibhi nofana iinlayelo zokwenza okuthileko Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini ka Titjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukubonela phambili okusukelwa esihlokweni begodu neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqingha wokufunda njengokuskenela ukuthola imininigwana enqophileko - Ukucoca ngemininingwana enqophileko yetheksthi - Ukucoca ngokulamana kweenlayelo ngefanelo - Ukuphendula imibuzo yetheksthi - Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukuzijayeza ukufunda - Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo	Ukutlola iresiphi nofana iinlayelo zokwenza okuthile ngokusebenzisa ifremu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini ka Titjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo - Ukufaka irhelo leentthako - Ukufaka indlela yokwenza ngokulamanisa ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje - Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa kwamagama - Ukwethula umsebenzi ohlwengekileko ngokusebenzisa isakhiwo efaneleko, njengeenhlokwana Ukutlola ihlathululo efijhani ngekambiso elandelweko, umbiko ngokulamana kwamaphuzo - Ukufaka loke ilwazi eliqakathekileko - Ukutlola ihlathululo ngokulandelana kwayo - Ukuphawula ngekambiso elandelweko	Ukupeleda - Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. - Amagama athoma ngo g-, ng, ngh, kgh Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (lapha, lapho) - Ukusebenzisa izandiso z, esimo, isib. kamnandi, kanengi, ncono - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esizako (isib. 'Ngizombona kusasa' 'Ngiyombona kusasa'.) - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukufjengisa ukuphikisana (kodwana), isizathu (ngombana) begodu nomnqopho (bonyana). - Ukusebenzisa abonobuza. - Ukusebenzisa iimbabazo. Ilwazimagama elisebujameni - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI
		Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukumadanisa iincwadi nofana amatheksthi afundiweko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakho	Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi- mezwi sakhe • Ukutlola imitjho usebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa iincazelo njll	
IVEKE 9-10		UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO		

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukulalela ihlathululo yeendawo/ yabantu yomlomo Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuyelela ilwazi eliqakathekileko elisendatjana, isib. etjhadini/ ethebunini • Ukubona okufanako nokungafaniko Ukulalela nokunikela umbika ngawe • Ukukhumbula ilemuko lakho ngokulandelanisa ngefanelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngalokho okwenzeke kokuthoma, kwesibili, njli. Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfithani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakho	Ukufunda indatjana (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zomlando/ ukuziphendulela/iindatjana ezingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezihlelisa ko/iindatjana ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimelele epilweni yamabala/iindatjana ezingasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombe • Ukuzwisa amatshwayo wetheke sthi • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukusebenzisa imithala yobujamo obuthileko ukubona ihlathululo, ukuthatha iinqunto • Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela endatjaneni isib. kwenzeke nini...? • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendatjana • Ukubona nokucoca ngabalingisi Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisa ngetheke sthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimsa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo	Ukubuyelela utlole indatjana ngamagama wakho, usebenzisa ifremu • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko • Ukubona izehlakalo eziqakathekileko • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulamana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo lelimi, ukupeleda, iimphumuzi neenkhalahlangana neengaba ngefanelo Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakho • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njli	Ukupeleda • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Amagama athoma ngo r, rh, isib. rorobha, rhurhuba Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi - iincwadi) • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa iimphawulo, iinciphiso neenkhaliso zesiphawulo • Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehloko/sikamenzi, isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/kunencwadi ezimbili ... • Ukusebenzisa isibabazo Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2		Ukufunda isigaba esifitjhani • Ukucoca umbono oqakathekileko neminingwana enqophileko • Ukuhunyweza ngesekelo isib kukhetha ukuhunyweza okuphuma phambili Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukubuyekeza incwadi efithani ngomlomo ngokusebenzisa ifremu efaneleko		

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 3-4	Ukukhuluma ngesihloko esijayelekileko esilungiselweko - Ukuhlela nokulungiselela amaphuzu aqakathekileko - Ukufijho okungasenani imitijho emi-5 ngesihloko - Ukuphendula imibuzo Ukuzijayeza ukuLatela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfijhani - Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi - Ukunikela begodu ulandele iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula - Ukucoca iindaba zakho	Ukufunda amatheksthi welwazi anokubukelwako isib. amatjhadil/amathebula/dayagramu/iimebhe-nqondo/iimebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitijhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuskenela imininigwana eqakathekileko - Ukucoca ngelwazi eliqakathekileko elinikelweko nangemininingwana enqophileko - Ukukhetha imininigwana yokuphendula imibuzo efaneleko Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukuzijayeza ukufunda - Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nokuphandlusela ngefanelo Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili - Ukubuyelela ucoce ngetheksthi ngemitjho emi-5.	Ukugwala/ukuzalisa nokulebula amatheksthi alula abukelwako isib. amatjhadil/amathebula, /imebhenqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitijhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lethekesthi etoliweko nofana ebonwako - Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokuhlwengekileko - Ukudlulisa umlayezo ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo/amadayagramu afaneleko Ukwenza isirhunyezo simebhengqondo ngetheskti efitjhani - Ukubona okungasenani amaphuzu amathathu aqakathekileko - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululweni-mezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa imitijho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njili	Ukupeleda - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlela ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama - Amagama athoma ngo c, coca, cimela Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje ukuhlelulula iqiniso zombelele, isib. ilanga litjingga eTjingalanga - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa inani njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njili begodu namagama ahlanganisako, isib. kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwamaswaphelo. - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo) - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukenekene yeemphawulo ukufaka lezo eziphathelele nomnyaka/amazinga wokutjhisana/nokuthi izinto zenziwa ngani Ilwazimagama elisebujameni - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela - Imitjhwana eyisenzo, isib. hlukanisa phakathi, ngena ngaphakathi.

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukulalela iindatjana (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zomlando/iindatjana zokuziphendulela/iindatjana ezingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezihlekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezidzimele epitweni yamambala/iindatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS)	Ukufunda iindatjana enekulumo-pendulwano Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukuzwisa bonyana isakhiwo nabalingisi zingajamela umbono othileko wephasi - Uphendula imibuzo ngendatjana - Ukuveza isimilo/umlayezo oqakathekileko wendatjana	Ukutlola iindatjana elula efaka ikulumo-pendulwano - Ukutlola iindatjana ekarisako (Iindatjana enesingeniso umzimba nesiphetho nesiphetho) - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sesenzo ezifaneleko - Ukusebenzisa inhlanganiso "begodu", "kodwana" - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukenekene yamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ukufana abodzubhula - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola	Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola - Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. - Amagama athoma ngetjhada u-k- alandelwa ngu-e nofana u-i: ukusebenzisa u-k ukupeleda igama, isib. kela, ketula; kibo, kira, kinatela - Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ikhoma, ikholoni, isemikholoni, abodzubhula, abonobuza, isibabazo, ungci
	Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukufunda iinkondlo - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokwani neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukubonelela phambili, ukuqalisisa iinthombe ngokuyelela, ukusebenzisa imithala esebujameni obuthileko - Ukucoca ngesihloko nombono oqakathekileko - Ukucoca ngevumelwano nangekumadanisa (isifaniso) - Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlambbiswa yikondlo	Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukufunda iinkondlo - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokwani neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukubonelela phambili, ukuqalisisa iinthombe ngokuyelela, ukusebenzisa imithala esebujameni obuthileko - Ukucoca ngesihloko nombono oqakathekileko - Ukucoca ngevumelwano nangekumadanisa (isifaniso) - Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlambbiswa yikondlo	Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa, isib. imimebhengqondo - Ukutlola ithathabejo/umtamo yokuthoma - Ukuhlola ukupeledwa kwamagama - Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina	Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukwakha imitjho elulangokusebenzisa ihloko, isenzo, umenziwa. Isib. UBongi/ufunda/ incwadi. Umma/upheka/umratha. - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako ukujengisa ubujamo/ umbandela (nangabe, ngakho-ke) - Ukuthuthukisa ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko. - Ukuthoma ukubona nokusebenzisa ikulumo emumbiko.
	Ukubuyelela ucoce iindatjana - Ukuhlathulula izehlakalo ngokulamana kwazo - Ukuveza abalingisi abaqakathekileko - Ukubuyelela ucoce iindatjana ngokulamana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi kunikela umqondo - Ukujihukumisa isiphetho esinye - Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ezethulwe emagreyidini agadungileko	Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululweli-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana inhlathululo ukujengisa incazelo, njl	Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela.	Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukuzijayeze ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeze ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunuzelo omfijhani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Coca iindaba zakho	Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukuhlobanisa amatheksthi nepilo yakhe • Ukwabelana imibono ngetheksthi		

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8	Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni/engcocweni yesihloko esijayelekileko • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela • Ukukhuthaza amalunga wesiqhema bonyana basekele abanye abalingani babo • Ukusebenzisa imiqondo nelwazi-magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundo • Ukutjhugulukela kelinnye ilimi nakufunekako Ukudlala imidlalo yelimi • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukudhlegana, ukunikela abanye ithuba lokukhuluma Ukuzijayeza ukuLatela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukuqhaya ikondlo nofana umdunuzelo omfijhani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoxa iindaba zakho	Ukufunda itheksthi yekambiso, isib. iinlayelo ze-experimente yesayensi elula, nofana iprojekth Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana encwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela :ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni/nokubukelwako • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukuskima • Ukufumana imininigwana engophileko • Ukurhumutjha okubukelwako • Ukuhlathulula ukulandelanisa nesakhiwo • Ukulandela iinlayelo Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo Ukufunda amatheksthi wemininigwana asuselwa kukharikhyulamu isib. umbiko omfijhani, ihlathululo esuselwa kwesinye isifundo • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonelela phambili okususelwa eenhlokweni neenthombeni/nokubukelwako	Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi, isib. amatheksthi asetjenziswa kezinye iimfundo • Ukutlola iingaba ezimbili ukuya kwezintathu • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokulamana kwalo • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elihlelekileko • Ukufaka imininigwana engophileko • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo embiko lapho umenziwa athatha indawo yehloko ngefaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlela ukupeleda nehlathululo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isib. immebhengqondo • Ukutlola ukuthathabejo/umtlama wokuthoma • Ukuhlela ukupeleda • Ukutlola ukuthathabeja/umtlamo wokucina Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululweli-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo, njll.	Ukupeleda • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Amagama athoma ngetjhada u k, ikapho, kokomeja, njll Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa, ukulandelanisa begodu nokwehlukana • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa ikulumo emubiko. • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa ukulandula. Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela. Ukuhlomelela iinthomo nofana ukulungelela iinlungelelo emsukeni

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8		• Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga woku-funda isib. ukuskima • Ukucoca ngemibono eqakathekileko nangemininingwana enqophileko • Ukurhumutjha nokucoca ngokubuke-lwako Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukwabelana ngemibono yetheksthi		

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 9-10	Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni/engcocweni yesihloko esijayelekileko • Ukubuza begodu uphendule imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela • Ukukhuthaza amanye amalunga wesiqhema bonyana basekele abanye abalingani babo • Ukutjhugulukela keliye ilimi nakufunekako • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi khulu, isib. Ungenzani wena....?	Ufunda umdlalo Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitijhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda • Ukubona izehlakalo zendatjana ngokulama kwazo ngokuya ngesikhathi • Ukucoca ngabalingisi, isizinda begodu nangezenzeko • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlambiswa yitheeksthi • Ukucoca ngesakhiwo somdlalo	Ukutlola ikulumo-pikiswano/umtlole womdlalo ngokusebenzisa ifremu • Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko • Ukuhlela ikulumo-pikiswano nesenzeko ngokulama kwazo • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokutlola engakahleleki • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo, isib ikholoni isibabazo nonobuza Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imnebhengqondo • Ukukhiqiza ukuthathabeja/umtamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina ohlwengileko, obonakalako oneenkhalo ezifaneleko	Ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa isihlatlululimezwi ukuhlela ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama • Ukwakha ubunengi bamabizo. • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ikhoma, ikholoni, isemikholoni, abodzubhula, Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamanye amabizo(isib. ikomo/ikunzi; isikhukhukazi/umqude) • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi zesenzo ngefanelo, isib. Khamba, khambe • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi ngefanelo • Ukwakhela ekuzwisiseni nekusebenziseni isikhathi sanje. • Ukwakhela ekuzwisiseni nekusebenziseni isikhathi sanje • ulula iintatimende zephasi loke:/zombebele. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako ukutjengisa ukukhetha (isib. kungaba yi nofana)
	Ukudlala imidlalo elula Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitijhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko nelimi ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko • Ukuthuthukisa indatjana enezehlakalo ezilama ngokuya ngokwesikhathi ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo namatshwayonokuphandusela begodu nelimi lomzimba zomzimba ukudlulisa umlayezo • Ukuphimisa amagama kuzwakale begodu nangeanelo	Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphandusela, nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa umtlole • Ukufundela phezulu, ngokusebenzisa ipimiso, ibelo ngefanelo. Ukuzindla ngetheeksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela • Ukumadanisa amatheeksthi afundweko	Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlatlululweli-mezwi sakhe • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana inhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obusebejameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheeksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 9-10	Ukuzijayeze ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeze ngelanga) • Ukuhaya ikondlo nofana umdunuzelo omfijhani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe			

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukulalela indatjana (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zomlando/iindatjana zokuziphendulela/(umbiko)/iindatjana ezingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezihlekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezidzimele epitweni yamambala/iindatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS)	Ukufunda indatjana Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombe - Ukusebenzisa amaqinaga wokufunda isib. ukusebenzisa imithala yobujamo obuthileko ukufumana ithathululo yamagama amatjha - Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko neminye imininigwana - Ukuveza ilandelano lezehlakalo - Ukubona isizinda nabalingisi - Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza imibuzo ebudisi khulu, isib, nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi isib. kubayini kunga...? Khuyini...? Ucabanga bunjani...? - Ukucoca ngezinto zokuziphatha, zokuhlalisana begodu nezinobujamo obudinga ilihlo lokuhlaba ngendatjana, atjhugulukele keliyine ilimi nakuthogekeko	Ukutlola umbiko ngezehlakalo zakhe - Ukukhetha isihloko nokumumethweko ngelemuko lakho - Ukucoca ngesehlakalo ngokulamana kwaso - Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela Ukutlola indatjana elula - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana - Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngokucabangisa khulukhulu imihlobo ehlukeneko yelwazi-magama - Ukukhanganisa imitjho ibe zingaba ezikhambelanako ngokusebenzisa izabizwana, amagama ahlanganisako begodu namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi zesenzo ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola elandelako ukutlola indatjana - Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isib. imebhengqondo - Ukutlola ukuthathabeja/umtiamo wokuthoma - Ukubuyelela utlole ngemva kokuthola umbiko obuyako	Ukupeleda - Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo angabalekiko (isib. itjhogo, imali) - Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukeneko yeemphawulo ukufaka hlanguana iminyaka/lubujamo bezulu/nokubana izinto zenziwa ngani, isib. ukufaka hlanguana (isib. izinto ezenziwe ngewulu) - Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehloko/sikamenziwa, isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/Kuneencwadi ezimbili..... Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela
	Ukulalela indatjana (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zomlando/iindatjana zokuziphendulela/(umbiko)/iindatjana ezingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezihlekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezidzimele epitweni yamambala/iindatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS)	Ukufunda indatjana Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukuzwisisa iindatjana - Ukuphendula imibuzo elula - Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo efaneleko - Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi isib. kubayini anga...? Khuyini...? Ucabanga bunjani...? - Ukucoca ngezinto eziphathelene nokuziphatha, zokuhlalisana, nobujamo obudinga ilihlo lokuhlaba endatjaneni, atjhugulukele keliyine ilimi nakuthogekeko	Ukutlola umbiko ngezehlakalo zakhe - Ukukhetha isihloko nokumumethweko ngelemuko lakho - Ukucoca ngesehlakalo ngokulamana kwaso - Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela Ukutlola indatjana elula - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana - Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngokucabangisa khulukhulu imihlobo ehlukeneko yelwazi-magama - Ukukhanganisa imitjho ibe zingaba ezikhambelanako ngokusebenzisa izabizwana, amagama ahlanganisako begodu namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi zesenzo ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola elandelako ukutlola indatjana - Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isib. imebhengqondo - Ukutlola ukuthathabeja/umtiamo wokuthoma - Ukubuyelela utlole ngemva kokuthola umbiko obuyako	Ukupeleda - Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo angabalekiko (isib. itjhogo, imali) - Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukeneko yeemphawulo ukufaka hlanguana iminyaka/lubujamo bezulu/nokubana izinto zenziwa ngani, isib. ukufaka hlanguana (isib. izinto ezenziwe ngewulu) - Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehloko/sikamenziwa, isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/Kuneencwadi ezimbili..... Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukuzijayeza ukuLatela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukuqhaya ikondlo nofana umdonduzelo omfijhane • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngeendaba zakhe	Ukufunda nokusombulula iphazeli yamagama • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elifanalo • Ukuphelela amagama ngefaneleko • Ukuhlathulula ihlathululo ya magama/ukuwasebenzisa emitjhweni Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamele/nangababili • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngemitjho emi-5 nofana esi-6 • Ukwenza ukubuyekeza kwencwadi okufijhane ngomlomo	Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululweli-mezwi sakhe • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana inhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njl	

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 3-4	Ukuzibandakanya eengcaweni • Ukucoca ngeenhloko ezijayelelekeleko ukufaka hlanguka ezibuya kwezinye iimfundo • Ukusebenzisa amakhono woku-cabanga asezingeni eliphezulu isib. ukucoca ngamathuba angcono nangesingcono, ukunikela imibono • Ukusebenzisa imiqondo nelwazim-agama elivele kwezinye iimfundo • Ukudhlegana, ukujengisa ihlonipho kabanye nokuhlonipha imibono yabanye	Ukufunda itheksthi yeenrhatjhi isib. i-athikili yemegezini nofana umbiko weendaba. Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili kobana itheksthi imayelana nani ngokuyibukelisa • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukuskima, ukuskema • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukucoca ngemibono eqakathekileko nangemininingwana engophileko • Ukuzwisisa isakhiwo nomtamo wamatheksthi yeenrhatjhi	Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi ngokusebenzisa ifremu • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukufaka ilwazi elimayelana nobuhle nobumbi betheksthi • Ukuhlola ubuhle nobumbi betheksthi ngethebula Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola elandelako • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isib. imebhengqondo • Utlola ukuthathabeja/umtamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyelela utole ngemva kokuthola umbiko obuyako	Ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama. Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemithi • Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobunengi kwaphela, isib. amatutha, amanzi • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana sokuhomba (isib. Lokhu, lokho, lezo, lezi, leziya) • Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo (ngaphambi kwebizo), isib. Eikhulu izuba • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo ukufaka hlanguka nalezo ezihlobene neminyaka/ubujamo bezulu/nokobana izinto zenziwe ngani • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izenzo zesikhathi sanje nesidlulileko isib. gjima; gjime.
	Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdundu-zelo omfithani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngomtlo) Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimsa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo Ukufunda nokuzwisisa iphostara • Ukuzilungiselela ukufunda: ukucoca ngeenthombe • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi • Ukucoca ngomnqopho wetheksthi • Ukucoca ngokhunye ukusefjenziswa kwelimi	Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama Ukutlama iphostara • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukufaka isithombe • Ukusebenzisa ubukhulu bomtlo oga dangiswako ngefanelo • amasayizi aprintiweko ngokuphumelela • Ukwethula umtamo wokugcina ohlengkeleko, nofundekako	Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthile • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 3-4		Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukuvezwa kwemizwa ekuphenduleni amatheksthi efundwako • Ukuhlobanisa itheksthi nepilo yakhe	Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululweni-mezwi sakhe • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukulalela indatjana (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zomlando/iindatjana zokuziphendulela/(umbiko)/iindatjana ezingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezihlekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezidzimele epitweni yamambala/iindatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS)	Ukufunda indatjana Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukusebenzisa imithala yobujana obuthileko ukufumana iithululo yamagama amatjha - Ukucoca ngemibono oqakathekileko neminye imininigwana - Ukubona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo - Ukubona isizinda nabalingisi - Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi isib. kubayini anga...? Khuyini...? Ucabanga bunjani...? - Ukucoca ngezinto eziphathelele nokuziphatha nokuhlalisana begodu nobujamo obudinga ilihlo lokuhlaba endatjaneni, atjhungulukele kwelinye ilimi nakutlhogekako	Ukutlola umbiko ngezehlakalo zakhe - Ukukhetha isihloko nokumumethweko ngelemuko lakhe - Ukucoca izehlakalo ngokulamana kwazo - Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo lelimi ilwazimagama, ukupeleda nelwazi - Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola Ukutlola ukubuyekeza kwencwadi okulula ngokusebenzisa ifremu - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko - Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo - Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe - Ukufaka isihloko, umlingisi, isizinda nesirhunyezo sendatjana	Ukupeleda - Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. - Ukwakha ubunengi bamabizo. Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukwakhela ekusebenziseni iinsizasenzo, 'nga' ukutjengisa ikghono, 'nga' ukutjengisa invumo - Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. kusasa; izolo) - Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesimo (isib. UZanele upheka kamnandi) - Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo ezitjengisa ukutjengisa ikombatjhuba (ngapho) isikhathi (ntambama) ubujamo (ngomukhwa) Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela
	Ukucoca indatjana - Ukufaka hlanguana abalingisi nesizinda - Ukufaka isakhiwo esilula - Ukulandelanisa indatjana kuyezwakalako Ukuzijayeza ukulalela nokukhuluma (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfithjani	Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukufunda iinkondlo Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni	Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama	

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	• Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukukhumbula izehlakalo nofana ilemuko lakhe ngokulamana	• Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukusebenzisa imithala esebujameni obuthileko • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngekondlo • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlambiswa yikondlo • Ukucoca ngevumelwano, amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako nokumadanisa Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimsa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukwenza ukubuyezwa kwencwadi efijhani ngomlomo	Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululwell-mezwi sakhe • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana inhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8	Ukuzibandakanya eengcogweni • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi • Ukubalalela nokubakhuthaza kobana bakhulume • Ukutjhugulukela keliye ilimi nakuthogekako Ukuzibandakanya eengcogweni zeenhloko ezingakajayeleki khulu, isib. ezingaziwa khulu isib. Ukucabanga nokuhlathulula okungenzeka okumayelana nobujamo bokucabangela, obufana nokobana bangenzani nge-R100 • Ukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa umyalo Ukuzijayeza ukulalela nokukhuluma (Ukukhetha kunye kokuzijayeza ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfithani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi evela kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu isib. umbiko omfithani, ihlathululo nofana ihlathululo evela kwesinye isifundo Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etolelewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana encwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucoca ngeenhloko neenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukuskena ilwazi • Ukuyelela indima edlalwa ziinthombe neemfotho ekwakheni ihlathululo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi • Ukurhunyeya isigaba ngokusekelwa Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) Ukufunda nokuzwisa iphostara • Ukuzilungiselela ukufunda: ukucoca ngeenthombe • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi • Ukucoca ngomnqopho wetheksthi • Ukucoca ngokhunyene kokusefenziswa kwelimi • Ukuveza nokucoca ngamatshwayo wokutlama afana nombala nobukhulu obuhlukahlukene nofana imihlobo yomtlo ogadangiswako (ifonti) • Ukucoca ngesakhiwo (layout)	Ukutlama iphostara • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukufaka isithombe • Ukusebenzisa ubukhulu bomtlo ogadangisiwako ngefanelo ngokuphumelela • Ukwethula umtamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko nofundekako Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi ngokusebenzisa ifremu • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukufaka ijhadi, igrafu nofana idayagramu nakufaneleko • Ukutlola iingaba ezimbili ukuya kwezintathu • Ukusebenzisa amaphuzu afaneleko nokuhlela amaphzu ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola afaneleko • Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukutlola umtamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtamo wokugcina ohlwengileko	Ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlatlululo zamagama • Ubunye nobunengi bamabizo. Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukuthuthukisa nokusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako atjengisa isizathu begodu nomnqopho. • Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo (isib. burhaba/msinyana; buthaka.). • Ukusebenzisa u 'za' ukutjengisa into ezokwenzeka. Isib. Kuzabe kutjisa kusasa. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isandiso sobujamo, isib. ngokukhulu, kwamambala, pheze • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili. (isib. 'Usakhuluma') • Ukusebenzisa ikulamo embiko (umenziwa uthatha indawo yehloko emtjhwani, isib. linkuni zikatjwa nguSipho) Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8		Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukwabelana ngemibono ngetheksthi • Ukulinganisa itheksthi efundwako nalezo ezafundwa kilowo nyaka		
IVEKE 9-10		UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO		

IGREYIDI 6

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1

AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukulalela indatjana Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/ indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamabala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula etjengisa ukuzwisisa • Ukuphendula ngokuveza amaziso wakhe endatjaneni, ayihlanganise nobuphilo bakhe Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukulandela nokunikela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlkeneko • Ukudhlegana ngokunikela abanye ithuba lokukhuluma	Ukufunda indatjana Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/ indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamabala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela: ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemithlala esebujameni obuthile • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elitjha elibuya etheksthini efundwako • Ukucoca ngesihloko, isakhiwo nalapho indatjana yenzeka khona isizinda. • Uphendula imibuzo esendatjaneni Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokomlomo nofana ngokukhuluma)	Ukutlola indatjana elula • Ukusebenzisa ifremu kwaphela nakunefunakalo • Ukusebenzisa umebhengqondo nofana itjhadiflowu mayelana nokulungiselela • Ukukhetha isihloko nokumumethweko ngefanelo • Ukutlola umutjho ovulekileko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako • Ukutlola isiphetho ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa igrama ibizo magama, ukupeleda nokuhlukanisa amagama Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola • Ukucabanga ngemibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengileko Rekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululweli-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusefenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	Ukupeleda • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamatjhada ukwenzela ukupeleda amagama, isib. ukwakha imindeneni yamagama ngokuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa nofana aqaleka bunjani. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtloweni Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi - iincwadi). • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) • Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sika menzi/sehloko, isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/Kuneencwadi ezimbili ... • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko. Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukwenza ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okungikho, butjhelela nangokuphandlusela Ukwenza iphazeli yamagama • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elifaneleko • Ukuphelela amagama ngendlela efaneleko • Ukuhlathulula ihlathululo yamagama/ukuwasebenzisa emitjhweni Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukwenza ukubuyekeza incwadi yomlomo efijhani • Ukuhlobanisa itheksthi nepilo yakhe		

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 3-4	Ukulalela imibiko umbiko wokulandelana kwamaphuzu sib, umbiko weendaba, , umbiko wamaphuzu, Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukuzwisisa imiqondo nokusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elihlobana nezinye iifundo - Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe - Ukucoca ngetheksthi Ukugcina ikulumiswano yesihloko esajayelekileko - Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo - Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokobana abalalele abe abakhuthaze bonyana bakhulume Ukuzijayez ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukurhaya ikondo - Ukudlala umdlalo welimi - Kunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkomba - Ukucoca ngesihloko	Ukufunda umbiko wamaphuzu olula isib. i-athikili yeendaba nofana umbiko wamaphuzu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela: ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib, ukwenza ibonelo phambili ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemithala esbujameni obuthile - Ukucoca ngelwazi-magama elitjha elibuya etheksthini efundwako - Ukuphendula imibuzo esekutheksthini - Ukveza unobangela nomphumela UKwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngomlomo) Ukufunda amatheksthi womphakathi isb. lincwadi zakhe - Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko neminingwana ethileko - Ukubona amatshwayo wethesti yelwazi isib. ifomethi, isingeniso, njll	Ukutlola umbiko olula ococako - Ukusebenzisa ifremu nakufunekako - Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko - Ukuhlela umbono oqakathekileko neminingwana esekelako - Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako, izabizwana ngefanelo Ukutlola incwadakhe elula - Ukusebenzisa ifremu - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okungokufaneleko - Ukunqophisa incwadi efaneleko emntwini ngomnqophjo othile - Uku-editha umtlolwakhe ngokulungisa iimphoso, iimphumuzi neemphoso zesipelinghi Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela ngemibono - Ukutlola umtlammo wokuthoma - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-editha - Utlola umtlammo wokugcina - Ukwethula umtlammo wokugcina ohlwengekileko Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	Ukupeleda - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwamalelere namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola amagama kusihihlathululimezwi. - Ukuphula amagama amade abe ziincezu ezincani (malunga), isb. u/ mu/ntu ; aba/nta/za/na Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iimphawulo. - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili. - Ukusebenzisa iinsizasenzo u 'nga' ukutjengisa ikghono, 'nga' ukubawa imvumo - Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi, (isib. kusasa, izolo). Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 3-4		Ukufunda amatheksthi weenrhatjhi isib. imikhangiso/amaphamflethi/ amaphostara • Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko • Ukucoca isendlalelo umbala indlela okutloliwe ngayo nemifanekiso • Ukuzwisisa bonyana iinthombe namagama kusetjenziswa bunjani ukuze kube nomthelela wokudosa mehlo wabantu Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukurhunyeza itheksthi ngemitjho embalwa • Ukwabelana ngemibono yetheksthi		

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukulalela indatjana (Khethe endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/ukulandisa mathupha/ngesenzo esinesibindi/ indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ indatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) Ukurhunyeya indatjana ngesekelo	Ukufunda indatjana (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/isiko/ukulandisa mathupha/ngesenzo esinesibindi/ neendatjana/iindatjana ezidzimelele epilweni yamambala) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) Ukufunda indatjana	Ukutlola indaba zakhe , isib idayari esebenzisa ifremu - Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa indlela engakahleleki ngefanelo okumumethweko - Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulandelayana - Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako - Ukusebenzisa igrama efaneleko, ukupaleda, iimphumuzi neenkhalaphakathi kwamapharagrafu	Ukupeleda - Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelayana kwamalelere namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola amagama kusihlathululimezwi.
	Ukurhunyeya indatjana ngokusekelwa	• Ukulungiselela: ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni	Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusebenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) - Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathulula izenzeko. - Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (phezu, phasi, njll) - Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako atjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) nokulandelayana (bese, ngaphambi) - Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubuza, isib. Ubani, ini, nini, yiphi, kubayini, njani - Ukutlola ngamagabhadlela kumabizombala, eenhlokweni namaledereni wokuthoma wegama
	Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga)	Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma)		Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela - Abomabizwafana (amagama aphinyiswa nofana apeledwa ngokufana kodwana aneenhlathululo ezingafaniko, isib. Ithanga/ithanga; ikhabe/ikhabe)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6		• Ukufunda indaba zakhe, isib. idayari • Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko neningingwana ethile • Ukuveza amatshayo isib, ifomethi, isingeniso, njll Ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukuveza umbono wakhe		

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1					
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETH JHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI	
IVEKE 7-8	UkuLalela nokunikela imilandelande yeenlayelo • Ukuphendula ngokwenza iilayelo ezirareneko • Iinlayelo ezinikelweko zenza umqondo • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi zamagama • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana ngefanelo Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso • Ilwazi elinikelwe ehlathululweni ufanele lenze / linikele umqondo ozwakalako • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako • Ukusebenzisa ilandelano elifaneleko • Ukuzwisisa immongo nokusefjenziswa kwelwazi magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundo Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokukhuluma (Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukwenza ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba Ukuphendula iinlayelo • Ukucoca ngesihloko	Ukufunda imininingwana yetheksthi yokubukela isib. amatjhada/amathebula/amadayagamu, imebhengqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu/namaplani Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etololwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhre yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela: ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni, iinthombeneenhlokwana • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: Ukuskenela ilwazi • Ukuzwisisa iinkhombiso eziqakathekileko isib iinkhiya, amatshwayo. • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elisetheksthini ebonwako • Ukulandela iinlayelo Ukuzijayeza ukufunda Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela nangokuphandlusela Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma) Ukwenza phazeli yamagama • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elifaneleko • Upeleda amagama ngendlela efaneleko • Ukuhlathulula okutjhiwo magama/ ukuwasebenzisa emitjhweni	Ukutlola iihlathululo ezilula ngokusebenzisa ifremu • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda iihlathululo ezihlukeneko • Ukukhetha ama-ayithemu afaneleko wokuhlathulula • Ukusebenzisa iimbonelo zambala, nezifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundo • Ukutlola kafitjhazana	Ukutlola iihlathululo yekambiso elula • Imininingwana enikelweko yehlathululo yakha umqondo • Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako • Ukutlola ngokulandelana okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elihlelekileko • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magamalezinye iimfundo Ukutlama ukudweba, nokuzalisa itheksthi obonwako isib. amatjhada/amathebula/amadayagamu, imebhe ngqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu/namaplani • Ukungezelela amalebula afaneleko • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko	Ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama. Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukusebenzisa indlela yesenzo ekatelelako • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa inani njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll nelandelano njengokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwamaswaphelo • Ukusebenzisa isakhi sokulandula (isib. 'Anginayo ibholo', 'akanayo imali') • Ukusebenzisa u 'fanele' ukutjengisa ithogeko. • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulako esiragela phambili/esidlulileko. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso ukutjengisa ikombatjhuba (ngesidleni) isikhathi (ntambama) ubujamo (kamnandi) • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa indlela elandulako. Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abomnqondofana (amagama anehlathululo ezifanako, isib. Ibhayi/ingubo)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8		Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukurhunyeza itheksthi ngemitjho emifijhani • Ukwabelana ngemibono yetheksthi	Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imi-tjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETH JHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 9-10	UkuLalela iinkondlo/iingoma Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nnmkhaeFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa ihlathululo ngomlomo ukubona abantu nofana izinto Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukudhlegana • Ukuqeda umdlalo ngesikhathi esinikelweko	Ukufunda iinkondlo Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukucoca ngesihloko nombono oqakathekileko • Ukuzwisisa ngendlela elulu amanye ama-elementi wekondlo isib. umuda wekondlo, ukubuyelela imidumo, ukubuyelela amagama afanako, ukumedanisa, amaphuzu wokufanisa, i-anomotopoyiya • Ukucoca ngelwazi-magama elitjha elibuya etheksthini efundwako • Usebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma Ukzijayeza ukufunda • Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okungikho, butjhelela nangokuphandlusela Ukubika ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukumadanisa amatheksthi afundiweko	Ukutlola iihlathululo yomuntu • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okungokufaneleko • Ukutjheja ihlathululo yokubonwako • Utlola ngokucabanga, usebenzisa, iimphawulo neenabiso • Uku-editha umsebenzakhe, ukulungisa iimphoso zesipelinghi Ukutlola iihlathululo yesisetjenziswa/ isilwana. Isitjalo/indawo • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okungokufaneleko • Ukutjheja ihlathululo yokubonwako • Ukutlola ngokwakhakho, asebenzisa iimphawulo neenabiso • Ukulungisa umtlolwakhe, alungisa iimphoso zesipelinghi Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono • Ukutlola umtamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko	Ukupeleda • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe • Amagama athoma ngetjhada u-k- alandelwa ngu-e nofana u-i: sebenzisa u-k ukupeleda igama, isib. kela, ketula; kinatela. Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ubumnini, (isib.inja kaSipho.) • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko okufaka hlangana iminyaka/amazinga wokutjhisela/izinto zenziwa ngani: (isib. ngewulu) • Isikhathi sanje ukuhlathulula izenzo ezijayelekileko, isib. 'Ngihlamba amazinyo wami ngamalanga' Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Amabizomvango, (isib. velabahleke, Siphosezwe)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukulalela indatjana Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeke/iindatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezidzimele epitweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS)	Ukufunda indatjana Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukufunda nokucoca ngesihloko bekuqalwe neenthombe - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ngokusebenzisa ngemithala esebujameni - Ukucoca ngelwazi-magama elitjha - Ukubona ilandelano lezehlakalo, isizinda, nabalingisi (isibukuhlulula abalingisi imizwa yabalingisibekukhulunywe ngeezizathu zezenzo zabo) - Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela - Usebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi	Ukutlola indatjana elula asebenzisa ifremu - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefremu - Ukutlola umutjho ovulekileko ngefanelo - Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako - Usebenzisa ezinye zeemphawulo - Utlola isiphetho esifaneleko - Ukunamathela esihlokweni - Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe mapharagrafu ngokusebenzisa izabizwana, amagama ahlanganisako kunye neemphumuzi ezifaneleko - Ukusebenzisa igrama efaneleko, ukupeleda neemphumuzi - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola okutjhiwo magama	Ukupeleda - Ukupeleda amagama ajayekeleko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo angabalekiko (isib. ihlabathi) - Ukusebenzisa isabizwana sokukhomba, (isib lokhu, lokho, lezo, lezi) - Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo, isib. Encaniinja. Begodu nokuthoma ukusebenzisa imphawulo ezilandela ibizo, isib.inja encani - Ukuthoma ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje nesadlulako. - Ukuthoma ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje - Ukusebenzisa u 'fanele' ukutjengisa ukukatelela.
	Ukuzijayeza ukuLatela nokuKhuluma (Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngamalanga) - Ukwenza ikondlo - Ukudlala umdlalo welimi - Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo neenkomatjhuba - Ukucoca ngesihloko	Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheeksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma) Ukuzijayeza ukufunda - Fundela phezu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela Ukubika ngetheeksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili - Ukuveza imibono bekuhlotjaniswe iincwadi nepilo yakhe	Ukutlola ipharagrafu kokuveza nokuhlathulula umbono - Ukutlola imitjho emi-2 kuya kwe-3 - Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko - Ukuveza wakhe umbono - Ukuhlathulula ngokuveza okunomqondo Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa imigwalo yemitjho kuseitjenziswa amagama ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
			Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono • Ukutlola umtamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko	

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 3-4	UkuLalela iinhlathululo zomlomo zezinto/iinlwana/iintjalo/iindawo - Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - ukubona bonyana khuyini - Ukuhlathulula bonyana kwenzelwe ini - Ukuhlukanisa iingcinye kokuzeleko - Ukugwala nokuyilebula - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elihibana nezinye iimfundo Ukuhlaziya nokuhlukanisa izinto ngeengaba zazo - Ukubona okufanako nokuhlukeneko - Ukuhlela ngeenqhema - Ukuhlathulula bonyana kubayini zibekwe ndawonye - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elihibana nezinye iimfundo Ukuzijayeze ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukurhaya ikondlo - Ukudlala umdlalo welimi - Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza - Ukucoca ngesihloko	Ukufunda amatheksthi welwazi.isib esuselwa kezinye iimfundo Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucoca ngesihloko nokubuyekeza ilwazi-magama eliqakathekileko - Ukufunda isigaba nokubona umbono oqakathekileko nomutjho wesihloko - Ukuphendula imibuzo yetheksthi nokubonwako isib, amagrafu, amadayagramu, amathebula Ukubika ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili - Ukurhunyaza lokho ebakufunde emitjhweni embalwa	Ukutlola iinhlathululo yeensetjenziswa/iinlwana/iintjalo/iindawo - Ukufaka iminingwana ethile efaneleko - Ukuhlathulula ukubumbeka komzimba - Ukusebenzisa iinjamiso ezifaneleko - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elifaneleko - amatshwayo wokutlola angafaneleko - Ukutlama imitlolo nokuyibuyela ayitole Ukutlama ukugwala, nokulebula umtlobo obonwako isib. amatjhada/amathebula/amadayagramu, imebhe ngqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu/namaplani - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi letheksthi etoliweko nofana ebonwako - Ukubala iminingwana ethileko - Ukusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko nemithjwana - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama ngefanelo Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa imigwalo yemithjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa iinhlathululo njll Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela imibono - Ukutlola umtamo wokuthoma - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-editha - Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina - Ukwethula umtamo wokugcina ohlwengileko	Ukupeleda - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. - Ukwakha ubunengi bamabizo. Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemithjho - Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobunengi kuphela.isib, amanzi, amandla - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo). - Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo emva kwebizo, isib.inja ekulu - Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa izandiso, isib. sesimo (isib. kancani, burhaba) - Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako atjengisa ukuhlanganisa, ukulandelanisa begodu nokuhlukanisa Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukulalela ukuziphendulela ngesehlakalo - Ukubona izinto imibono eqakatheke khulu nabantu - Ukuphendula imibuzo ngalokho okwenzeke, kokuthoma, kwesibili njll, ubika ngesehlakalo esifanako	Ukufunda indatjana Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/ukulandisa mathupha/ngesenzo esinesibindi/indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamabala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitijhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukufundela imininingwana nokusebenzisa imithlala esebijameni ukuthola ihlathululo - Ukufundela ukuthola imininingwana nokusebenzisa imithlala ukuthola ihlathululo - Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo - Ukunikela iinzathu zesenzo leso - Ukuzwisisa ilwazimagama - Uphendula imibuzo esendatjaneni	Ukutlola incwadi yakhe elula - Ukusebenzisa ifremu - Ukusebenzisa indlela ehlekileko - Ukutlola amapharagrafu amabili - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elitjha nokufunda iimphumuzi - Ukusebenzisa ihlelo elifaneleko, ukupeleda, iimphumuzi neenkhalaphakathi kweenqephu Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela imibono - Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-editha - Utlola umtlamo wokugcina - Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengileko	Ukupeleda - Ukupeleda amagama ajayekekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izenzo ezisesikhathini sanje nesadlulako, isib. Khamba; khambile. - Ukusebenzisa isizasenzo u'ba', isib. Ngifuna ukuba ngutijhera - Isikhathi sanje, isib. 'Ngqedile'. - Ukusebenzisa izandiso zobujamo, isib. Uhlala angivakatjhela njalo - Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako atjengisa ukuhlukanisa (kodwana) isizathu (ngoba) umnqopho (ukuze) Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela - Abomqondophika (amagama atjho aphikisanako ngahlathululo, isib. vuka/laia) Imitjhwana ezizenzo, isib. hlukanisa phakathi, ngena
	Ukulalela indatjana Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayekele/indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamabala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitijhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukuphendula imibuzo elula - Ukuphendula ngamaziz o wakhe, ahlobana nepilo yakhe - Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe - Ukubaza nokuphendula imibuzo, anikele ngombono wakhe isib. kubayini ucabanga....? Kubayini kunga...?	Ukwenza umsetjenzana wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nangokukhuluma ukuzijayeza ukufunda Fundela phezu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, butjhelela nangokuphandlusela	Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
	Ukulingisa ebujameni obujayelekileko • Ukusebenzisa ilimi nezenzo ezifaneleko • Ukuhlela okumumethweko ngokuyelela Ukuzijayeza ukuLatela nokuKhuluma (Khethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukucoca nokubuyelela iindatjana	Ukufunda itheksthi yakhe isib idayari/ukutlola ngedayarini • Ukuphawula ngomqondo oqakathekileko • Ukufundela ukuthola imininingwana nokubona indlela yokutlola engakahleleki • Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo nesingeniso Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukuveza imizwa ekuphenduleni kwetheksthi efundiweko • Ukuhlobanisa ukufunda nepilo yakhe		

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHwana YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8	Ukwenza isaveyi yetlasi isib. Uku-inthavyuwa abalingani bakhe netlasi), erekhode iimpindulo etjhadini nofana egrafini • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukulawula ama-inthavyu ngefanelo • Ukurekhoda imininingwana ngokunembako • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa amagama nemithjwana eqakathekileko Ukugcina ingcoco yesihloko esijayelekileko • Ukulalela nokunikela abanye abafundi ithuba lokhuluma • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukunikela umbono isib kubayini ucabanga kobana, ... ? Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iintlayelo • Ukudhlegana Ukuzijayeza ukuLatela nokuKhuluma (Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iintlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi nokubukelwako isib. amatjhada/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ imimebhengqondo/imimebhe/ iinthombe/amagrafu/amaplani Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucoca ngesihloko bekubuyezwe ilwazimagama eliqakathileko • Ukufunda isiqephu bekabone umqondo oqakathekileko nesihloko somutjho • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi nokubukelwako • Ukuskenaela ilwazi elinqophileko Ukwenza umsetjenzana ngetheksthi (komlomo nofana okutloliweko) Ukufunda ngokubuyekeza incwadi elula • Ukuveza amatshwayo aqakathekileko isib. isihloko, irhelo labalingisi, ukurhunyeka okufitjhani nokulinganisa • Ukubona ukusejenziswa kwelimi ukunikela amaphuzu nokunikela imibono Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okungikho, butjhelela, nangokuphandlusela	Ukutlola iinhlathululo ezilula • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukuveza iimbonelo • Ukutlola ngokuhlelekileko nangokurhunyezweko • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elithobana nezinye iimfundo Ukwakha irhelombuzo • Ukutlola kuhle imibuzo • Ukutjhiyela iimpindulo isikhala • Ukusebenzisa iforomo lombuzo ngefanelo Ukutlola ipharagrafu kokuveza nokuhlathulula umbono • Ukutlola imitjho emi-5 • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukuveza wakhe umbono • Ukuhlathulula ngokuveza okunomqondo Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko	Ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukusebenzisa isizasenzo u'ba' • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sesenzo esizako. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa igama 'fanele' ukutjengisa ukukateleka. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso zesimo, isib. khulu, kwamambala, pheze Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abomqondophika (amagama atjho okungafaniko/aphikisanako ngehlathululo, isib. lala/vuka.)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8		Ukusombulula iphazeli yamagama • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elifaneleko • Ukupeleda amagama ngendlela efaneleko • Ukuhlathulula okutjiwo magama/ ukuwasebenzisa emithweni • Usebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukuqathanisa iincwadi namatheksthi afundwako	Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	
IVEKE 9-10		UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO		

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukulalela indatjana Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/indatjana/ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/indatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamabala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Uphendula imibuzo elula • Ukucoca ngomlingisi oqakathekileko • Ukuyelela ilwazi elifaneleko etjhadini isib. Ukulandelana kwezehlakalo ukuya ngesikhathi • Ukurhunyeza indatjana Ukulalela iinhlathululo zomlomo zeendawo/iinlwana/iintjalo/izinto/njili Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubona iindawo • Ukuyelela imininigwana efaneleko isib, etjhadini/ethebuleni • Ukubona okufanako nokuhlukeneko	Ukufunda indatjana Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombe • Ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wetheksthi • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukusebenzisa imithala ukubona okutjhiwoko, ukwenza iinhlangozo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendatjana • Ukubona nokucoca ngesizinda nangabalingisi • Ukuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela endatjaneni isib kwenzekeni? Nini...? Nofana kubayini ucabanga Kwenzeka? • Uphendula ngokuveza amazizo wakhe endatjaneni • Ukuhlanganisa nepilo yakhe Ukufunda iincwadadi zakhe ezilula • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko • Uphendula imibuzo elula • Ukubona amatshwayo wetheski isib. ideyithi nesingeniso Ukubika ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukwenza ukubukeza kwesakhiwo sencwadi ngokwethula okuhle okukhulunywayo	Utiola idayari yakhe • Ukukhetha okumuthwe sihloko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo njengefremu ngefanelo • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana • Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, isakhi magama neenkhalo phakathi kweengaba Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo imitjho kusebenzisa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	Ukupeleda • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe • Ukwakha ubunengi bamabizo. Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukusebenzisa amabizo-mbala, isib. Ngamagabhadhlhela. • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje ukuhlathulula isitatimende zombebele isib. 'Ilanga litjinga eTjhingalanga.' • Ukusebenzisa u 'za' ukutjengisa into ezakwenzeka. Isib. Kuzabe kutjhisusa • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako ukutjengisa unobangela nomphumela (ukuze/ukwenzela bonyana). Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afunde ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abomnqondofana (amagama atjho izinto ezifanako/amagama anencazelo efanako, isib. Amanzi/amawethe; tjhida/suka)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 1-2	Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukubika ngelemuo lakhe khumbula ilemuko nofana izehlakalo ngokulandelana ngokusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako			

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 3-4	UkuLalela ikulumo elula yendaba - Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi itheksti yelwazi ngokuyibona khulu ngokunabileko - Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko - Ukunikela imibono - Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokobana abalalele - Ukukhuthaza amanye amalunga wesiqhema asekele abanye abafundi Ukukhuluma ngezinto ngemva kokulungiselela - Ukukhetha isihloko nokumumethweko okufaneleko - Ukunamathela esihlokweni - Ukuhlela okumumethweko ngokulamana Ukubuthelela ilwazi isib. ukwenza isaveyi elilula - Ukukhetha imibuzo ezakubuzwa - Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo - Ukurekhoda ilwazi njengamanothi ephephenimbuze elihleliweko ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukurhaya ikondlo - Ukudlala umdalo welimi - Ukulayela iinlayelo/neenkomba - Ukucoca ngesihloko	Ukufunda isib.amatjhadi/amathebula/idayagramu/imebhe-nqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhare yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuskenela imininigwana eqakathekileko - Ukubuza imibuzo - Ukukhetha imininigwana efaneleko yokuphendula imibuzo - Ukwenza umebhengqondo orhunyaziweko wetheksthi/ ukukhetha itheksthi Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma Zijayeze ukufunda - Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butijhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela Ukwenza ipazeli yamagama - Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magamaelifaneleko - Ukupelela amagama ngendlela efaneleko - Ukuhlathulula okutjiwo magama/ ukuwasebenzisa emitjhweni ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili - Ukurhunyaze utheksthi ibe mimitjho emihlanu	Ukutlola atlolele amatheksthi abukelwako isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/idayagramu/imebhe-nqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhare yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukufunda itheksthi ekhethiweko - Ukusebenzisa imininigwana esetheksthini kobana adwebe bekalebule itheski ebonwako isib. amathebula nofana amatjhadi nofana amagrafu - Ukukhomisa kuhle itjhebiswano phakathi kweengcye ezihlukeneko zedayagramu nofana enye itheksthi ebonwako Ukutjhugululela itheskti ibe ngedlela yegrifu isib. ukusebenzisa amanothi welwazi abuthelelweko - Ukutjhugululela itheski ibe ngedlela yegrafikhi isib. igrafu nofana ithebula - Ukuhlaziya ilwazi Ukutlola umbiko omfithjani ngelwazi elibuthelelweko - Ukuhlunga ilwazi nokuthatha iinqunto, nokunikela iinzathu ngazo - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko sombiko/iripoti - Ukuhlela iingaba ngefanelo, isibonelo ukusebenzisa isihloko nemitjho esekelako	Ukupelela - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamanye amabizo (isib. Ikomo/ikunzi) - Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngaphambi kwamabizo, isib. Encaniinja; begodu nangemva kwamabizo, isib. Inja encani ilele. - Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sikamenziwa, isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/kunencwadi ezimbili ... - Isikhathi sanje esilula - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili (isib. 'Usafunda .') Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela - Amagama avela esibayeni esisodwa, isib ikhavara nephepha zibuya esibayeni esisodwa 'incwadi'.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukulalela indatjana Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamabala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS)	Ukufunda indatjana Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelewe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela :ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni - Ukucoca ngesihloko, ukurera iqhinga, abalingisi nokuhlelwa - Ukucoca ngokurewa kweqhinga endatjaneni kungajamiselela umbono othile wephasi - Uphendula imibuzo esendatjaneni - Ukurhunyeza indatjana ngokukhuluma - Ukuveza isimilo nofana umlayezo wendatjana	Ukutlola indatjana elula, ngokusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola ngokuzijamela - Ukukhetha okumumethweko okukarisako - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefremu - Ukusebenzisa isithomo, okuphakathi nesiphetho - Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana okungikho "Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi nokugqonakalisa ukusebenza kwemitjho efana noku : "kunya nofana "Kodwana" - Ukusebenzisa imihlobohlobo yamatshwayo wokutlola ahlukeneko, kufaka nabodzubhula - Ukusebenzisa isikhala esifaneleko phakathi kweengaba	Ukupeleda - Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe - Ukurhunyeza amagama, isib. Mvulo-Mvu, Lesibili- Lesib. - Ukusebenzisa ama-iinrhunyeyo ngefanelo: ama-akhronimi, amaledere wokuthoma wegama (initjhiyalizayitjhini), njll
	Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana - Ukusebenzisa ilandelano elifanelelo lezehlakalo - Ukuveza abalingisi abasendatjaneni ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ezivezwe emagreyidini adluleleko - Ukutjhukumisa isiphetho esinye	Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma) Ukufunda iinkondlo - Ukulungiselela: ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. imongo yemithala - Ukuphendula imibuzo ngekondlo - Ukuveza imizwa ehlohozelwa yikondlo - Ukucoca ngomuda wekondlo - Ukucoca ngokuqathanisa ekwenziwe kwikondlo	Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isib imimebhengqondo - Ukutlola ithatlihabejo lokuthoma - Ukufumana umbiko obuyako ngokumumethweko nokusebenzisa ihlelo nelwazi magama - Ukuhlola ukupeleda - Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina	Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukubuyeleza amabizo - Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samabala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iimphawulo - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esidluleleko. - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa u 'za' ukutjengisa ihloso. - Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo, (isib.lapha, lapho) - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini/ubumnini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo). - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esadlulako esiragela phambili.
	Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana - Ukusebenzisa ilandelano elifanelelo lezehlakalo - Ukuveza abalingisi abasendatjaneni ngefanelo - Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ezivezwe emagreyidini adluleleko - Ukutjhukumisa isiphetho esinye.			

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	UkuKalela ingoma/iinkondlo eziliilula Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukukhumbula umbono oqakathekileko • Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona ivumelwano • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlambiswa yikondlo • Ukuvuma iingoma/imida ekhethiweko Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ neenkomba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokukhombisa ukuzwisisa • Ukufundela phezulu, ukusebenzisa ukuphimisa, ibelo netjhada. Ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukuhlobanisa amatheksthi nepilowakhe	Ukutlolola ikareko isib, ukutlolola imida emine yekondlo nofana imitjho enevumelwano-phethasigcino • Ukukhethe isihloko Ukutlolola ikareko isib. imida emine yeenkondlo ezilula nofana imitjho • Ukutlola imitjho yemida yekondlo esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa ukumedanisa Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusebenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	Ilwazimagama elisebujaameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Ukuhlomela iinthomo nofana ukulungelela iilungelelo zamabizo emsukeni

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8	Ukulalela nokulandela iinlayelo isib ikambiso • Ukubonelela phambili okungahle kulandele • Ukucoca ngemininingwana elithileko letheksthi • Ukucoca ngelandelano leenlayo • Ukucoca ngomhlobo wesenzo esisetjenzisiweko Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukudhlegana anikela abanye ithuba lokukhuluma Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo neenkomba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	Ukufunda ikambiso yetheksthi isib. irisiphu/iinlayelo ezilula zomsebenzi wesayensi/iprojekthi Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonelela phambili ekuvela esihlokwani nakuhlolombono yetheksthi isib. ikhasi lokumumethweko nofana isithasiselo • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukuskima • Ukurhumutjha okubonwako • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi • Ukuhlathulula ekufuze kwenziwe • Ukucoca ngelwazi elithileko letheksthi • Ukucoca ngefomethi yetheksthi • Ukucoca ngelandelano lemilayo • Landela iinlayelo	Ukutlola imininingwana yetheksthi isib. amatheksthi asetjenziswe kwezinye iimfundo • Ukutlola iingaba ezimbili kuya kwezintathu • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokuzwisisa • ukusebenzisa umutjho wesihloko nemitjho esekelako • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magamaelilobana nezinye iimfundo • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elihlelekileko • Ukufaka imininingwana ethileko • Ukusebenzisa ipambosi yokwenziwa ngendlela faneleko Ukwenza umebhengqondo orhunyeyiweko wetheksthi efitjhani • Ukuveza okungasenani amaphuzu amathathu angakakathekileko • Ukulungisela imininingwana kuhle • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo afaneleko/amadayagramu/amanye amatheksthi afaneleko wegrafikhi • Ukukhombisa kuhle itjhebiswano phakathi kwengcenywe zedayagramu nofana enye yamatheksthi wegrafikhi • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magamangefanelo • Ukuhlela ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlela okutjhiwo magama	Ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama • Amagama araranisako, isib. ukuhlawula/ukuhlakula; ihlwathi/ihlathi Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ubumnini, (isib. Amehlo kaBongi.) • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukenekeneko yeemphawulo okufaka hlangana nokuthi izinto zenziwe ngani, isib. ngewulu. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathulula ezenzeko • Isikhathi sanje esisandukudlula, (isib. 'Ngqedile') Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8		Ukufunda amatheksthi wemininingwana yekharikhyulamu efana nombiko omfijhani/ihlathululo/evele kwesinye isifundo • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonelela phambili ekususelwa esihlokeni nofana eenhlokweni nakuhlombono yetheksthi isib. ikhasi lokumumethweko nofana isithasiselo • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukuskenela ilwazi elithile • Ukurhumutjha okubonwako • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi • Ukuveza imibono eqakathekileko neminingwanan esekelako Ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukuveza imibono eqakathekileko • Ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wokufunda itheksthi isib. incwadi zamareferensi ezinamakhasi wokumumethweko nesithasiselo	Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imebhengqondo • Ukutlola umtamo wokuthoma • Ukuhlola ukupeleda • Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 9-10	Ukuzibandakanya epikiswaneni yesihloko esaziwako Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda namkha eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko abe aphendule imibuzo - Ukugcina ikulumiswano - Ukuveza imibono - Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye - Ukukhuthaza abafundi abanye bonyana bakhulume ilimi lokweNgeza Ukudlala imidlalo elula - Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko nelimi ngeokufaneleko - Ukusebenzisa ikulumo ebunqophela - Ukwakha indatjana ezwakalako enezehlakalo ezilamanako ngokuya ngesikhathi - Ukusebenzisa iphimbo namatshwayo kunye nezitho zomzimba ukudlulisa ihlathululo - Ukuphimsa amagama ngokuzwakalako nangefanelo Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) - Ukurhaya ikondlo - Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi - Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba - Ukucoca ngesihloko	Ufunda umdlalo Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTijhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela :ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokwani - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda - Ukuveza ummomo wendatjana - Ukucoca ngabalingisi, ukuhlela nezenzo - Ukuveza imizwa evezwa yitheksthi - Ukucoca ngamatshwayo wetheksthi khulukhulu iimphumuzi nefomethi Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma) Ukuzijayeza ukufunda - Ukufundela phezu ngokuphimsa, nokukhombisa ukuzwisisa umtlo netjhada. - Ukufundela phezu, ukusebenzisa ukuphimsa, ukuphandlusela ibelo netjhada. Ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili - Ukwethula umbiko wencwadi omfijhane ngokukhuluma okufaka hlanguka okumumethweko nesakhiwo esifaneleko - Ukuveza umbonwakhe	Ukutlola umdlalo omfijhane, Ukusebenzisa indlela yokutlola engakahleleki - Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko - Ukwakha ipikiswano nezenzo ngokuzwisisa - Ukusebenzisa ikulumo ebunqophela - Ukusebenzisa iimphumuzi ezifaneleko isib. ikholoni, imbabazo nabonobuza Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imebhengqondo - Ukukhiqiza umtamo wokugcina - Ukufumana umbiko obuyako nokubuyekeza - Ukulungisa iimphoso - Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina - Ukwethula umtamo wokugcina ohlwengileko onesikhala esifaneleko Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusejenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	Ukupeleda - Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama - Ukwakha ilwazi-lamatjhada ukwenzela ukupeleda amagama, isib. ukwakha imindeni yamagama ngokuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa nofana aqaleka bunjani Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amadithemena/iinqophiso njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll nelandelano njengokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwamaswaphelo - Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukenekene yeemphawulo - Ukusebenzisa izandiso Ilwazimagama elisebujameni - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwa ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela - Amahomoni/abomabizwafana (amagama aphimiseka nofana apeledwa ngokufanako kodwana anehlathululo engafaniko, isib. ikhabe/ikhabe)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMTHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE1-2	Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/ indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezihlekisako/ezililuhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/iindatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela :ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokwani neenthombe - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukusebenzisa immongo yemithala ukufumana okutjihiwo magama amatjha - Ukucoca ngokurerwa kweqhinga, ukuhlela abalingisi - Ukucoca ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo, ukuphendula imibuzo mayelana ngokobana kwenzekeni kokuthoma, kwesibili, njll - Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi ngokunabileko isib. Kubayini anga...? Khuyini...? Ucabangani...? - Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbonwakhe - Ukucoca ngokobana abalingisi bajamela njani umbono othile wephasi - Ukucoca ngendima edlalwa ziinthombe ezibonwako - Ukucoca ngendlela ezihlukeneko zokwethula abalingisi Ukulalela indatjana - Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo efaneleko - Ukurhunyeza indatjana - Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo erareneko ngokunabileko isib. Kubayini anga...? Khuyini...? Ucabanga bunjani...? - Ukucoca ngezinto ezifana nokuziphatha zomphakathi neziqakathekileko endatjaneni, ungatjhugulula ilimi nakuthi hogekako Ukucoca ngendatjana okungeyakhe - Ukukhetha okumethweko nesihloko ngefanelo - Ukuhlela izehlakalo ngokulandelana - Ukutjihiwo amabizo abasendatjaneni - Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako	Ukufunda indatjana Itheeksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) - Ukulungiselela :ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokwani neenthombe - Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukusebenzisa immongo yemithala ukufumana okutjihiwo magama amatjha - Ukucoca ngokurerwa kweqhinga, ukuhlela abalingisi - Ukucoca ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo, ukuphendula imibuzo mayelana ngokobana kwenzekeni kokuthoma, kwesibili, njll - Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi ngokunabileko isib. Kubayini anga...? Khuyini...? Ucabangani...? - Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbonwakhe - Ukucoca ngokobana abalingisi bajamela njani umbono othile wephasi - Ukucoca ngendima edlalwa ziinthombe ezibonwako - Ukucoca ngendlela ezihlukeneko zokwethula abalingisi	Ukutlola indatjana elula - Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefremu - Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ngokucabanga khulukhulu ilwazi-magama elihlukeneko - Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe mapharagrafu ngokusebenzisa izabizwana, amagama ahlanganisako kunye neemphumuzi ezifaneleko - Ukusebenzisa igrama efaneleko, ukupeleda neemphumuzi - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esifaneleko - Ukusebenzisa isikhathululimezwi ukuhlela okutjihiwo magama Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola - Ukuphosela imibono - Ukutlola umtamo wokuthoma - Ukubuyekeza - Uku-editha - Ukutlola umtamo wokugcina - Ukwethula umtamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	Ukupeleda - Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe - Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtloweni Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho - Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi – iincwadi) - Ukusebenzisa isabizwana sokukhomba, (isib. Lokhu, lokho, lezo, lezi) - Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo (ngaphambi kwebizo, isib. Encaniinja) - Ukusebenzisa indlela ekateleleko yesenzo, isib. Jama. - Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko esiragela phambili. - Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. Kusasa/izolo) - Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso ukutjengisa ikombatjhuba (ngesidleni) isikhathi (ntambama) ubujamo (ngekoloyi) Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko - Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela - Abomnqondophika (amagama atjho izinto ezingafaniko isib qinile/thambile)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMTHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE1-2	Ukwethula kokubuyekeza incwadi ngokukhuluma • Ukukhetha okumumethweko nesakhiwo ngefanelo • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe • Ukwethula ngokucacileko nangokuphandlusela okutbujhelela Ukuzijayez ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iikombatijhuba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma) Ukufunda iincwadi zakhe • Ukulungiselela ukufunda okudzimelele ekuskimeni itheksthi • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukusebenzisa immongo yemithlala ukufumana okutjihiwo magama amatjha • Ukuveza umbono oqakathekileko neminingwana ethile • Ukucoca ngomnqopho wencwadi • Ukucoca ngefomethi yencwadi Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa noluzwisia umtlo • Ukufundela phezulu, ukusebenzisa ukuphimisa, ibelo netjhada, Ukuveza okumumethwe matheksthi ngokufunda ngokuzujamela/ngababili • Ukubuyelela akhulume ngendatjana imitjho e-5 nofana e-6		

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMTHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 3-4	Ukuzibandakanya eengcocweni • Ukucoca ngobuhle nobumbi • Ukusebenzisa iminqopho newazimagama isib okuhlobana nezinye iimfundo • Ukudhlegana • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye • Ukukhuthaza abanye bonyana bakhulume UkuLalela nokucoca ngomkhulumiswano • Ukucoca ngemibono eqakathekileko neminingwana ethileko • Ukurekhoda iminingwana ethile ejhadinini nofana kumebhengqondo Ukudlala umdlalo welimi orareneko • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa imihlobohlobo • Ukudhlegana ngokunikela abanye ithuba lokukhuluma Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba • Ukucocisana ngesihloko	Ukufunda itheksthi yemininingwana isib. kiyoyoke ikharikhyulamu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitijhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucoca ngeenhloko neenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukuskena ilwazi • Ukuyelela indima edlalwa ziinthombe yokwakha okutjhiwoko • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi • Ukuveza amathuba akhona namathuba angekho • Ukurhunyeka indima ngokusekela Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma) Zijayeze ukufunda • Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandusela Ukufunda nokusombulula iphazeli yamagama • Upeleda amagama ngendlela efaneleko • Ukhombisa ukuzwisa okutjhiwo magama • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magamaelifaneleko Ukucabangisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukugandelela ipendulo yetheksthi efundwako • Ukuhlobanisa itheksthi nepilwakhe	Ukusebenzisa itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib. amadayagramu/imebhengqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu wokutlola itheksthi • Ukutlola iingaba ezimbili ukuya kwezintathu • Amaphuzu angafaneleko bekahleliwe kuhlile • Ukusebenzisa ukupeleda neemphumuzi ngefanelo Ukutlola itheksthi yemininingwana ebukelwako • Ukwenza umebhe ngqondo orhunyeyiweko wetheksthi efitjhani • Ukuhlela okunamathuba nokunganawo amathuba ethebunini Ukutlola iinhlathululo ngeembonelo • Ukukhethe ama-ayithemu afaneleko wokuhlathulula • Usebenzisa iimbonelo zambala, nezifaneleko • Ukukhethe ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola okutjhiwo magama Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululweni-mezwi okungesakhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	Ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwamaledere begodu namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola amagama kushlathululimezwi. Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini/ubumnini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo). • Ukuzwisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) • Ukwakha imitjho epandepande ngokusebenzisa isihlanganiso (begodu) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa imitjhwana ebalulako, isib. IGolide elenjiwa eGauteng, imkhizizo oqakathekileko othunyelwa emazweni wangaphandle) • Ukusebenzisa amakhoma ukuhlanganisa amabizo aserhelweni. Ilwazimagama elisebujameni • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMTHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukulalela indatjana Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/ indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamabala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubuya nokuphendula nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukurhunyeka indatjana • Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuya nokuphendula imibuzo erareneko ngokunabileko isib. Kubayini anga...? Khuyini...? Ucabanga bunjani...? • Ukuveza umbono, ukunikela isizathu salokho isib, ezintweni ezifana nokuziphatha, zomphakathi neziqakathekileko endatjaneni, ukutjhugulula ilimi nakuthlogekako • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi zesenzo ezithulwe emagreyidini wekuthomeni isib. isikhathi esadlulako nesizako Ukulalela ikondlo • Ukukhumbula umqondo oqakathekile • Ukucocisana ngemqondo oqakathekile • Ukulobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukubona igido namagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako	Ukufunda indatjana Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonelela phambili ekususekwa neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukusebenzisa imimongo yemithla ukufumana okutjhiwo magama amatjha • Ukucoca ngokurenwa kweqhinga, ukuhlwela nabalingisi • Ukucoca ngelandelano lezehlakalo, ukuphendula imibuzo ngokobana ngikuphi ekwenzeke qangi, kwesibili, njll • Ukubuya nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi ngokunabileko isib. kubayini anga...? Khuyini...? Ucabanga...? Ucabanga...? • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbonwakhe Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma) Ukufunda iinkondlo • Ukulungiselela :ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokwini neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga isib. ukusebenzisa umimongo womthlala • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngekondlo • Ukuveza imizwa ehlohlazelwa yikondlo • Ukucoca ngekondlo nokubuyelela	Ukutlola ibuyekezo lencwadi • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okungokufaneleko nesakhiwo • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbonwakhe • Ukufaka isihloko, umlingisi, nesirhunyezo sendatjana Ukutlola incwadakhe • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okungokufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ifremu kwaphela nakunefunakalo • Ukuphendula umlayezo ngefanelo • Ukulandelanisa imininigwana ngefanelo • Ukutlola ibizo lakhe ekugcineni • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokutlola engakahlwela efanele umnqopho Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengileko Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola okutjhiwo magama Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo	Ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Amagama abuya esibayeni esisodwa, isib ikhavara nephepha zibuya esibayeni esisodwa 'incwadi'. Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokubuya, isib. Ubani, ini, nini, yiphi, kubayini, njani. • Ukuthuthukisa ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako atjengisa isizathu nomnqopho • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako atjengisa ukukhetha (isib. Kungahle kube ngu'yi nofana u, abo, i) • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esizako (isib. 'Ngizamubona kusasa. 'Ngizokuyombona kusasa') • Ukusebenzisa ikulamo enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa abodzubhula kukulamo enqophileko. Ilwazimagama elisebujameni • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMTHETHJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 5-6	Ukulalela iinkondlo Itheke sthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitijhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukukhumbula umbono oqakathekileko • Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona ivumelwano lamagama athoma ngemidumo efanako(ifanamdumo/ifanajhada) • Ukubona nokucoca ngokumadanisa (isib okufanako) • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlambiswa yikondlo • Ukuvuma iingoma/imida ekhethiweko	Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokukhombisa ukuzwisisa • Ukufundela phezulu, ukusebenzisa ukuphimisa, ibelo netjhada, Ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukwenza ukubuyekeza kwesakhiwo sencwadi ngokwethula okuhle ngokukhuluma	Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi akhe • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	
	Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlal umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngesihloko • Umbiko wezehlakalo nofana ilemuko ngelandelano elifaneleko, nokuphendula imibuzo ngalokho okwenziwe kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu njll			

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMTHETHJHwana YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8	Ukuzibandakanya engcaweni • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi • Ululalela abanye abafundi nokubakhuthaza bonyana bakhulume Ukuzibandakanya engcawiswaneni • Ukucabanga nokuhlathulula okungenzeka • Ukusebenzisa okuhlelekileko • Ukudhlegana • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye • Ukukhuthaza abanye bakhulume Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Khethe okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo Ukudlala • Umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	Ukufunda amatheksthi weendaba isib. i-athikili kamegezini/umbiko weendaba. Ithekesthi esuselwe encwadini etolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTijihere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonelela phambili kobana itheksthi imayelana nani ngokobana ayihlolise • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga amanengi wokufunda isib. ukuskima, ukuskena • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukucoca ngemibono eqakathekileko kunye neminingwana ethileko • Ukucoca ngokutlanywa nokwakhiwa kwetheksthi • Ukuqathanisa ukutlanywa nokwakhiwa kwetheksthi neyephephandaba	Ukutlola umbiko olula weendaba ngokusebenzisa ifremu • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukufaka umbono oqakathekileko • Ukhakwa iminingwana ngokuzwisisa • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako nokuhlela amapharagrafu kuhle • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo efaneleko • Ukusebenzisa igrama ibizo magama, ukupeleda nokuhlukanisa amagama Ukutloma iphostara • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukufaka isithombe • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo • Ukutloma afana nombala nobukhulu namasayizi ahlukeneko nofana imihlobo yokuprinta (<i>fonts</i>) • Ukwethula umtlambo ofaneleko wokugcina	Ukupeleda • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwamalelere namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola amagama kusihlathululimezwi. Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitiho • Ukusebenzisa u'fanele' ukutjengisa ithogeko. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako ukutjengisa ubujamo. • Ukusebenzisa ukumadanisa (isib. njenga.... kodwana...) • Ukusebenzisa abonobuza. • Ukusebenzisa iimbabazo. Ilwazimagama elisebujameni • Amagama athethwe ematheksthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Amabizomvango, (isib. velabahleke)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)	UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA	UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA	IZAKHIWO NEMTHETHJHAWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI
IVEKE 7-8		Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma) Ukuzijayeze ukufunda - Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, buthelelela begodu nangokuphandlusela Ukufunda nokuzwisa iinrhatjhi zegrafikhi isib. amaphosatara nemikhangiso - Ukuzilungiselela ukufunda: ukucoca ngeenthombe - Ukurhumutjha ilwazi - Ukucoca ngomnqopho wetheksthi - Ukucoca ngokusetjenziswa kwelimi okuthile - Ukuveza nokucoca ngamatshwayo wokutlama afana nombala kunye namasayizi ahlukeneko nofana imihlobo yokuprinta (<i>fonts</i>) - Ukucoca ngokutlama - Ukuqathanisa amatheksthi ahlukeneko isib. amaphostara neenkhangiso Ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili - Ukwabelana ngemibono yamatheksthi	Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola - Ukutlola umtlammo wokuthoma - Ukubuyekeza - Ukulungisa iimphoso - Ukutlola umtlammo wokugcina - Ukwethula umtlammo wokugcina ohlwengileko Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe - Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	
IVEKE 9-10		UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO		

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA

4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola yindlela yekambiso eragela phambili ehleliweko yokubona, ukubuthelela nokuhlathulula ilwazi ngokusebenza kwabafundi. Kufaka hlangu amagadango amane, kusetjenziswa imihlobohlobo ehlukeneko yokuhlola: ukukhiqiza nokubuthelela ubufakazi, ukurekhoda okufunyenweko nokusebenzisa ilwazi lokuzwisisa ukuze kusizwe ukuthuthuka komfundi ukuthuthukisa indlela yekambiso yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufanele kube ngokungakahleleki (ukuhlelela ukufunda) nokuhlelekileko (ukuhlola kokufundiweko). Kikho kokubili ukuhlola, kufanele abafundi banikelwe umbiko obuyako njalunjalo khona kuzokungezelelwa ilemuko labo lokufunda

Eemfundweni zamaLimi ukuhlola kuragela phambili begodu kusekela ukukhula netuthuko yabafundi. Kuyincenye yokufundisa nokufunda njengombana kunikela umbiko obuyako ngokufunda nokufundisa. Kufanele kuhlanguanisiwe ekufundiseni nokufundeni kunokobana kwenziwe njengento ezijameleko. Ukuyaphambili, ukuhlola okuhlanganisiweko kwemihlobohlobo ehlukeneko yelimi kufanele kujayezwe. Isibonelo, singathoma ngokufunda isiqetjhana bese kuhlolwa ukuzwisisa. Imibuzo yelwazi leLimi ingenziwa isuselwa etheksthini yonaleyo efundiweko. Ngemva kokufunda itheksthi abafundi bangabawiswa bonyana baphendule ngetheksthi, isibonelo, ukutlola incwadi ngezinto ezivezwe etheksthini nayana ukutlola ezinye iimpendulo ngokumumethwe yitheksthi. Ukusonga umsetjenzana, yokucocisana kungasiza ngesihloko begodu ngalendlela kungethulwa woke amakhono welimi ngomsetjenzana owodwa otjhelelako ohlanganisiweko.

Ukuhlola amakhono ahlukene welimi akukafaneli kubonwe njengomsetjenzana ozijameleko kodwana umsebenzi owodwa ohlanganisiweko. Amarubhrigi wokuhlola afanele ethule amakhono ahlukahlukene welimi asethaskini.

Amakhono wabafundi wokomlomo, ikhono lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuzibandakanya eengcaweni nemakhonweni wamarekhodi atloliweko nakukghonakalako angatjhejwa ngamalanga.

Kuqakathekile, godu, bonyana ukuzwisisa kwabafundi ngalokho abakufundako kuyahlolwa begodu ingasi ikhono labo lokukhumbula nofana ukuphula amagama. Ngakho-ke ukuhlolwa kokufunda kufanele kwenzeke ngamalanga kungabi nje kuhlola okwenzeka ngakanye. Ukuhlola ukufunda okuhlelekileko kufanele kunqophe ekufundeleni phezu nemisetjenzaneni ezakusiza ekuboneni bonyana abafundi bazwisise kangangani, isibonela, ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana aphenule imibuzo.

Ukuhlolwa komsebenzi otloliweko kuzokunqopha ekghonweni labafundi lokudlulisa ihlathululo, begodu nokuthi litloleke kuhle ngokufaneleko, isibonelo, ukusebenzisa izakhiwo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi ngefanelo, ukupeleda netshwayo. Koke ukuhlola kufanele kubonelele bonyana ukufundwa kwelimi kuyindlela yekambiso nokuthi ekuthomeni abafundi bangekhe bakhiqize isiqetjhana somsebenzi esilungileko. Ngakho-ke iingaba ezahluahlukene zeendlela yekambiso yokutlola zifanele zihlolwe nazo.

Lokha nawunikela ithaski ehlelekileko yokuhlola, kuzokuba nomnqopho wekhono elithile. isibonelo, UkuLalela nokuKhuluma namkha ukuFunda nofana ukuTlola. Nanyana kunjalo ngombana ukufunda ilimi. kuyindlela yekambiso ehlanganisiweko, kuzokusetjenziswa ikhono elingaphezulu kelilodwa. Izakhiwo zelimi zifanele zihlolwe ebujameni obuthile. Kufanele kuqinisekise bonyana ukuhlola akwenziwa emsebenzini otloliwako kwaphela, kodwana vumela umsebenzi owenziwako newokomlomo. Kuqakathekile ukuhlola lokho abafundi abakwaziko ingasi lokho abakwazi ngehloko kwaphela, ngakho-ke hlola amakhono ebujameni obuthile ngendlela okungakghonakala ngayo, isib, abafundi bangahle bapelede woke amagama ngefanelo ngeLesihlanu ngesikhathi sokuhlolwa, kodwana bayakhona

yini ukusebenzisa wona amagamalawo apeledwe kuhle ngesikhathi sokutlola/nebarekhoda iindaba ekungezabo nofana iindatjana?

Ukufundisa nokuhlolwa kwelimi kufanele kunikele ithuba lokufaka boke abafundi, nomaqhinga afanele atholakale ukusiza boke abafundi ukuthola nofana ukukhiqiza amatheksi welimi. Abanye babafundi abaneenqabo abangekhe bakghone ukuthola eminye yeminqopho njengombana yethulwe esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola.

Abafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ukuphumelela kwabo kudzimelele ekuhloleni okwenzeka kanengi, ukuhlola okungakahlelwa nombiko obuyako ovela kutitjhere njengobana bazibandakanya namatheksthi nemisetjenzana. Ihlelo lokufundisa lethula okumumethweko okufunekako, amakghono namaqhinga wokufundisa nokufunda konyaka. Ngilokhu ekuzakuhlola emazingeni wokuthuthuka akhulako (Ukuragela phambili), . Ingasi yoke into efundiswako kufuze ihlolwe ngokuhlola okuhlelekileko. kodwana, kuqakathekile kobana ipumelelo yabafundi ihlolwe ngehlelo elihlelekileko nelingakahlelwa, njengobana lokhu kuveza amalungiselela wokuplana(ukulungiselelwa komsebenzi)..

Ihlelo lokuhlola livumela ukuhlola okurhunyaziweko, okungathatha ubujamo bokuhlola namkha ukuhlahluba, ekupheleni kwayo yoke ithemu. Umsebenzi ohlolwako kufanele kube ngiloyo owenziwe ethemu leyo. Izinto ezizokuhlolwa zifanele zibekwe emazingeni welwazi elihlukahlukene ukuqinisekisa ubuqiniso.

4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAKAHLELEKI NOFANA KWANGAMALANGA

Ukuhlola ukufunda kunominqopho oragela phambili wokubuthelela ilwazi lokuphumelela komfundi elingasetjenziselwa ukwenza ngcono ukufunda.

Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kukutjheja iragelo phambili labafundi langamalanga. Lokhu kwenziwa ngokutjheja, iingcoco, ukubonisa ngokwenza, ukucocisana phakathi komfundi notitjhere, ukuthintana kwangetlasini okungakahleleki, njll. Ukuhlola abafundi okungakahleleki kungabalula njengokujama utjheje abafundi ngesikhathi sesifundo, namkha ukucocisana nabafundi ngeragelo phambili labo lokufunda, Ukuhlolwa kwekghono lelimi lizokuba ngendlela yokutjheja, umsebenzi wokuhlola, imisetjenzana yokomlomo nokwethula, ukuhlola okutlolwako, ukufundela phezulu nezinye iindlela zokuhlola. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kufanele kusetjanziselwe ukunikela umbiko obuyako ebafundini nokulungiselela ihlelo(iplani) lokufundisa, nokho akutlhogeki bonyana kurekhodwe. Akukafaneli bonyana kubonwe njengomsetjenzana ohlukeneko kileyo misetjenzana yokufunda eyenzeke ngetlasini begodu ungasebenzisa imisetjenzana eminengi yokufunda ukuhlola ukusebenza komfundi okungakahleleki. Ngesinge isikhathi, ungahle ufune ukubeka umhlobo wokuhlola okunqophileko wemisetjenzana ukugququzela abafundi bakho bonyana bafunde, njengekuhlola njalonjalo ukupeleda .Abafundi nanyana utitjhere bangatshwaya amathaski wokuhlola lawo.

Kutjhukunye bonyana usebenzise iimveke ezimbili zokuthoma zethemu ukwenza ukuhlolwa kwabafundi okusisekelo. Kufanele usebenzise imisetjenzana enikelwe eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zehlelo lokufundisa ukwenza ukuhlola lokho. Lokhu kuzokusiza bonyana uthole ihlobo letjheje elidingwa bafundi bakho njengombana uzabe uragela phambili.

Imisetjenzana yokuzihlola neyokuhlolwa mlingani ibandakanya abafundi ekuhloleni. Lokhu kuqakathekile njengombana kuvumela abafundi ukufunda nokuzindla ngokudlulileko ngokusebenza kwabo. Imiphumela yamathaski wokuhlola ukuhlola kwangamalanga okungakahlelwa awarekhodwa ngokuhlelekileko ngaphandle kobana utitjhere afise ukwenza njalo. Abotitjhere bangahle bafise ukugqina amarekhodi wabo angakahleleki ngeragelo phambili lomfundi ngamunye ezintweni ezihlukeneko zesifundo ukusiza ngokuhlola namkha ukuqinisekisa bonyana umfundi ngamunye uthuthukisa amakghono nokuzwisisa okulindelekileko. imiphumela yamathaski wokuhlola yangamalanga ayisetjenziselwa ukudluliselwa esigabeni esilandelako nofana ukutholwa kwesitifiketi.

4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO

Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola ehlekileko eyakha ihlelo lokuhlola okuhlekileko kiloyo nyaka ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhlelekileko. Amathaski wokuhlola ahlelekileko atshwaywa *bewarekhodwe ngokuhlelekileko* ngutitjhere, ngehloso yokuwasebenzisela ukuragela phambili komfundi. Woke amathaski wokuhlola ahlelekileko angasetjenziselwa ukulinganisa ngomnqopho wokuqinisekisa ikhwalithi begodu nokuqinisekisa bonyana amathaski ahlala asezingeni elifaneleko.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kunikela utitjhere indlela yangokomthetho yokuhlola iragelo phambili labafundi egreyidini nesifundwani esithileko. Imbonelo zokuhlola okuhlelekileko kufaka hlangana ukuhlola, iinhlahlubo, amathaski wokwenza, amaphrojekthi, ukwethula ikulumo yomlomo, ukutjengisa, (okufana nokubuyelela indatjana, ukumetjhisa), ukulingisa (okufana nokwenza) iindatjana, ukuzibandakanya ematheksthini womlomo(afana nekulumo pikiswano, ukucocisana, ingcoco)amatheksthi atloliweko(okufana nokuqedelela iphepha lokusebenzela, ukutlola iindinyana nofana eminye imihlobo yamatheksthi), njll

Ihloso yokutlama ihlelo lokuhlola kukuqinisekisa ubuqiniso, ukuthembeka, ukungasolisiko nangokwaneleko kokuhlolwa ngokunikela umhlalo ohlathululwe kabanzi ngemihlobo yemisetjenzana namaphesende anikelwe elinye nelinye ikghono lelimi elisethaskini. Begodu lithula umnqopho wokuhlola, o.u.ngendlela ithaski okufanele lethulwe ngayo.

Ekuhlolweni okuhlelekileko, sebenzisa amamemorandamu, amarubhrigi, irhelo wokuhlola nesikala sokulinganisa begodu nezinye iintlabagelo zokuhlola ezifanele ukuthjeja, ukuhlola nokurekhoda izinga labafundi lokuzwisisa namakghono. Khetha isitlabagelo sokutlola esifanele ukuhlola esifane umhlobo othile womsebenzi. Isibonelo, irubhrigi ifanele khulu ukusetjenziselwa isiqetjhana sokutlola ngokuzitlamela. Imemorandamu ifanele khulu ekuhloleni ukupeleda nofana umsetjenzana wesiqephu sokuzwisisa.

4.3.1 Iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya

Ihlelo lokuhlola okuhlelekileko lamaGreyidi 4-6 lakhiwa ngamathaski alikhomba (7) enza 75% yamamaksi wokuragela phambili neenhlahlubo zinye zekupheleni konyaka okuyi 25%.

Iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ngilezi ezilandelako:

- Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko amabili afanele enziwe kenye nenye ithemu emathemini amathathu wokuthoma. BESE ibe yinye ngethemu yesine. Enye yamathaski ifanele ibe kuhlahluba/ziinhlahlubo kwaphakathi konyaka. Inani lamathaski ahlelekileko afanele abe likhomba. Amathaski alikhomba lawa enza 75% yesamba samamaksi we Limi Lekhaya emaGreyidini 4, 5 no 6. Amamaksi wokuhlola okuhlelekileko afaka hlangana iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka.
- Amathaski wokuthoma wokuhlola okuhlelekileko ethemeni ngayinye afanele enziwe phakathi kwethemu. lokhu kutjho ukuthi ngeveke yesihlanu. Ithaski yesibili ehlelekileko ifanele yenziwe ngasekupheleni kwethemu.
- Kuzokuba neenhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka ezizokubala 25% yamamaksi
- Enye nenye ithaski yokuhlola ukuhlola okuhlelekileko ifanele yenziwe ngemisetjenzana ehlola ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuTlola nokweThula, neZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi, begodu kufanele yenziwe ngamalanga ambalwa. Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ifanele ihlolwe ebujaameni obuthile.

- Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko afanele ahlale imihlobohlobo yamakghono welimi ukwenzela bonyana izinto eziqakathekileko zizokuhlolwa iinkhathi ezinengi ethemini nangonyaka. Qinisekisa bonyana izinto lezo zathoma zahlolwa ekuhloleni okungakahleleki nabafundi banikelwa umbiko obuyako ngaphambili kobana zihlolwe ngokuhlelekileko
- Koke ukuhlolwa esiGabeni esiPhakathi kwenziwa ngaphakathi/esikolweni.

4.3.2 Imihlobo yamathaski ngethemu

Imihlobo yokuhlola esetjenziswako ifanele ibe sezingeni lobudala nokuthuthuka okufaneleko. Ukutlanywa kwamathaski kufanele kufake koke okumumethweko ngesifundo begodu kufake hlangana imihlobohlobo yamathaski atlanyelwe ukuphumelelisa iinhloso zesifundo. Zifanele zisekelwe elwazini nemakghonweni enziwe ngethemu lelo. Sebenzisa iplani lethemu legreyidi ngayinye ukukhetha imihlobo yemisetjenzana namasede wamakghono afunekako wenye nenye ingcenywe yethaski lokuhlola okuhlelekileko. Isibonelo, nange uhlela indinyana yokutlola ngokutlamela eGreidini 4, ngethemu 1 bese ufuna abafundi batlole ikondlo, ungalindela ukuthola bonyana 'batlole imitjho yobude obulinganako nelinevumelwano', njengombana lokho ngilokho ozabe sele ukufundisile. Nange uhlela itheksthi yelwazi ngethemu yokuthoma, abafundi bazokulindeleka bonyana batlole basebenzisa ifremu efaneleko. Ngokunjalo nangokuLalela nokuKhuluma angekhe ubawe abafundi bonyana banikele ingcoco efitjhani eGreyidini yesi-4 njengombana lokho kuzokufundiswa ekugcineni.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele kubonelele imihlobohlobo yamazinga njengombana zitjengiswe ngaphasi. Imihlobohlobo yemihlobo yemibuzo efana nemibuzo yokuzikhethela (multiple choice) yokuzalisa (cloze) yokumadanisa (comparison) nenqophileko (direct) ifanele isetjenziswe.

Ithebula lamazinga welwazi lomkhumbulo

Izinga lelwazi lomkhumbulo	Umsetjenzana	Iphesende yethaski
Ilwazi elisepepeneneni (Izinga 1) Ukubuyelela uhlele (izinga 2)	Imibuzo ephathelene nelwazi elivezwe ngokuhlathululwe kabanzi etheksthini. • Yitjho izinto/abantu/iindawo/ama-elemende... • Yitjho/amaphuzu/iinzathu/amaphuzu/imibono... • Ukubona iinzathu/abantu/abonobangela... • Rhemisa irhelo amaphuzu/amagama/iinzathu • Hlathulula indawo/umuntu/umlingisi... • Hlobanisa isehlakalo/i-ephisodi/ilemuko.. Imibuzo efuna ukutsenga, ukurhunyeka nofana ukuhlalelwa kwelwazi ngokuhlathululwe kabanzi etheksthini • Ukurhunyeka amaphuzu aqakathekileko/imibono/ubumbi/ubuhle... • Ukubuthelela ndawonye ama-elemende avamileko/izinto... • Ukutjho ukufanako/okungafaniko... • Nikela isakhiwo se...	Amazinga 1no2:40%
Ukuthatha isiqunto (izinga3)	Imibuzo edinga ukuzibandakanya komfundi nelwazi elihlathululwe kabanzi elivezwe etheksthini ngokuya ngokwelemuko lakhe. • Ukuhlathulula umbono oqakathekileko... • Ukumadanisa imiqondo/ummoya umuntu athatha ngayo izinto//izenzo... • Iyini ihloso yomtlozi (yomlingisi)/ummoya umuntu athatha ngayo izinto/ ukugququzela/isizathu... • Ukuhlathulula unobangela/umphumela we... • Isenzo/sokuphawula/ummoya umuntu athatha ngayo izinto (njll)okuveza ngayo ngomcoci/ngomtlozi/ngomlingisi... • Isingathekiso/isifaniso/nomfanekiso kuthinta kunjani ukuzwisisa kwakho... • Ucabanga bonyana uzakuba yini umphumela/wezenzo/wobujamo/(njll)	Izinga 3: 40%

Izinga lelwazi lomkhumbulo	Umsetjenzana	Iphesende yethaski
Ukuhlunga (Izinga4)	Imibuzo le iphathelele nokwehlulela okuphathelele nobungako obulunge kokuthile. Lokhu kufaka hlangana izahlulelo ezikhambisana nobukhona, ubujamo bokwamukeleka bokuthembeka, namaphuzu, ubuqiniso, ukulandelana nokucabangisisa, nezinto ezifana nokufisa nokwamukelwa kweenqunto nezenzo ngokuya ngokuziphatha • Ucabanga bonyana lokhu okuvelileko kwamukelekile/kukhona/kuyakghonakala...? • Ingabe ukuphikisa komtloli kunobuqiniso/kuyalandelana/kuyaphetha. • Coca/phawula ngokuhlaba ngesenzo/ngehliso/umngqopho/indlela yokucabanga/isitjhukumezo/ukuthinteka kokuthile • Uyavumelana nombono/nesitatimende/ukutjheja/ukurhumutjha bonyana... • Ngombono wakho, umtloli/umcoci/umlingisi uyaqinisa ngokutjhukumisa/ngokujamisa ukuthi... • (jamiselela ipendulo yakho/nikela iinzathuzependulo yakho) • Ingabe isenzo/ummoya womuntu/iminqopho yomlingisi iveza ini ebujameni beendawo zoke? • Ukucoca ngokuhlaba/ukuphawula ngobungako bokwahlulela okwenziwe etheksthini.	Amazinga 4 no 5:20%
Ukubuka (Izinga 5)	Imibuzo le ihlose ukuhlola ukubethana ngokomkhumbulo nabuthanda buhle betheksthi emfundini. Inqophe eempendulweni zokuphakama kwemizwa kokumumethweko, kufaniswa nabalingisi nofana izehlakalo, nendlela okuphendulwe ngayo ilimi ngomtloli elisetjenziswa mtloli (okufana nokukhethwa kwegama nangokufanekisa) • Coca ngependulo yakho ngetheksthi/ngezehlakalo/ngobujamo/ngokurarana/ngobujamo bokukhetha ezintweni ezimbili ongazithandiko. • Uyazwelana nomlingisi? Ngisiphi isenzo/isiquanto ongabe usithethe nengabe nawe bowusebujameni obufana nalobu? • Coca/phawula ngelimi elisetjenziswe mtloli... • Coca ngendlela ephumelelako yendlela/isingeniso/isiphetho/isifanekiso/isingathekiso/ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wobukondlo/iinsiza eziphathelele nezemitlolo zomtloli...	

4.4 IHLELO LOKUHLOLA

Ihlelo lokuhlola litlanyelwe ukunabisa yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko eemfundweni zoke esikolweni bekuphele ithemu. Ihlelo lokuhlola kufuze litlanywe esikolweni sitjengise amalanga lapho amathaski azakwenziwa khona

limfuneko zesifundo

limfuneko zokwakha ithaski zinikelwe ngokuya ngamapesende. Lapho ihlelo litjengisa amaphesende ama-20 wekghono lelimi kutjho ukuthi ukunikelwa kokugcina kwamamaksi wekghono lelimi kufanele kube sisamba samaphesende ama-20 ingasi amamaksi amatjumi amabili. linkolo azikabekelwa umkhawulo wenani lamamaksi abelwe ikghono lelimi kwaphela nange isilinganiso sekghono selinye nelinye ikghono sitjhejwa lelinye nelinye ithaski ngokuya ngamaphesende abiweko asehleleni lokuhlola. Isibonelo, eGreyidini yesi-4. ukuhlola ilwazi lelimi ingahlelelwa amamaksi ama-20 nofana ngaphezulu, kwaphela nange isilinganiso singeze sadlula isilinganiso esitjengiswe ehlelweni lokuhlola.

Emahlangothini wokutlola ihlelo lendlela yekambiso nofana yoke indlela yekambiso ifanele ihlolwe okungasenani kanye ngethemu. Ubude bamatheksthi njengombana butjengiswe eSigabeni 3.3 kufanele kulandelwe njengombana bunjalo.

linhlahlubo

Okumumethweko kwekupheleni konyaka kufanela kukhitjhwe emsebenzini wonyaka begodu kufanele kukhethwe emakghonweni nemisetjenzaneni ezokuvumela/ezokwenza umfundi bonyana atjengise ukuthi ukulungele ukuzibandakanya nomsebenzi wonyaka olandelako

linhlahlubo zizokwakhiwa/zizokuba nalokhu okulandelako;

- Indinyana efundwako, okufaka hlangana nomsebenzi welwazimagama
- Ukutlolwa kwetheksthi efitjhani etlanyiwako, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa kwesakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda ngefanelo.
- Ukutlola itheksthi yokuthintana efitjhani, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa ngefanelo isakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda.
- Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ukutjengisa ilwazi nokuzwisisa ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda
- Amakghono wokuLalela noKukhuluma awasoze ahlolwe njengengcenywe yeenhlahlubo njengombana zona zihloleka kangcono nazihlolwa isikhathi eside. Nanyana kunjalo, kulindelekile bonyana amamaksi wokuhlola okuphethako, asekelwe ekuhloleni okuhlelekileko enzelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, azokunikelwa njengamamaksi weenhlahlubo.

Amathebula alandelako anikela iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko kweLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza:

Ithebula lenlelo lokuhlola^

ITHEMU 1						
IGreyidi 4		IGreyidi 5			IGreyidi 6	
Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 1	Ithaski 1	%
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngendatjana/ukunikela ngombiko okungowakhe nofana amaphuzu alamanako	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngendatjana/ukunikela umbiko wamaphuzu olamanako/ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni nofana alingise	15	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngendatjana/ukunikela umbiko wamaphuzu olamanako/ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni nofana ekucocisaneni		15
Ukufundela phezulu itheksthi elungiselelweko	10	Ukufundela phezulu itheksthi elungiselelweko	10	Ukufundela phezulu itheksthi elungiselelweko		10
Izakhiwo nemiThethjhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThethjhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThethjhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile		15
Ukufunda isiqetjhana sendatjana/umbiko olamanako/umbiko weendaba	20	Ukufunda isiqetjhana sendatjana/umbiko olamanako/umbiko weendaba	20	Ukufunda isiqetjhana sendatjana/umbiko olamanako/umbiko weendaba		20
Ukuzindla ngeendatjana/amatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana/amatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana/amatheksthi afundwe ngokuzijamela		10
Ukutlola indinyana: Umbiko okungowakhe kusefjenziswa ifremu/ukuhlathulula umuntu kusefjenziswa ifremu	25	Ukutlola indinyana: Umbiko okungowakhe kusefjenziswa ifremu/ukuhlathulula umuntu/umlayezo kusefjenziswa ifremu	30	Ukutlola indinyana ezintathu zisuselwa emmongweni wendatjana		30
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba	Isamba	100
Ithaski 2		Ithaski 2			Ithaski 2	
Ithaski 2	%	Ithaski 2	%	Ithaski 2	Ithaski 2	%
Ukulalela abe anikele iinlayelo/ukurhaya ikondlo nofana ingoma ngokulalela azwisisa	20	Ukulalela abe anikele iinlayelo/ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso/ukurhaya ikondlo nofana ingoma	20	Ukulalela abe anikele iinlayelo/ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso/ukurhaya ikondlo nofana		20
Ukufunda indinyana yetheksthi yekambiso/ikondlo/ingoma	30	Ukufunda indinyana yetheksthi yekambiso/ikondlo/ingoma	30	Ukufunda indinyana yetheksthi yekambiso/ikondlo/ingoma		30
Izakhiwo nemiThethjhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo nemiThethjhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo nemiThethjhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile		20
Ukutlola iinlayelo ezilula kusefjenziswa ifremu/ikondlo elula enefremu	30	Ukutlola iinlayelo/umbiko wamaphuzu/ikondlo efitjhani enefremu	30	Ukutlola iinlayelo/umbiko wamaphuzu/ikondlo efitjhani enefremu		30
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba	Isamba	100

ITHEMU 2					
IGreyidi 4		IGreyidi 5		IGreyidi 6	
Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 1	%
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngetheksthi yelwazi namkha indatjana/ukunikela abe alandele iinkomba/ukuhlathulula into	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngetheksthi yelwazi/ indatjana okufaka hlangana ukubuyelela acoce ngendatjana	15	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ihlathululo yento ngomlomo/isibandana/njll/ukulalela umbiko okungewakhe namkha ukuzibandakanya ekulingiseni	15
Ukufundela phezulu itheksthi engakalungiselelwa	10	Ukufundela phezulu itheksthi engakalungiselelwa	10	Ukufundela phezulu itheksthi engakalungiselelwa	10
Izakhiwo nemiThejhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThejhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThejhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	15
Ukufunda indinyana yetheksthi yekambiso/ indatjana	20	Ukufunda indinyana yetheksthi yekambiso/ indatjana	20	Ukufunda indinyana yetheksthi yekambiso/ indatjana	20
Ukuzindla ngendatjana/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngendatjana/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngendatjana/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10
Ukurhunyeza itheksthi yelwazi/ukutlola indatjanakusetjenziswa ifremu	25	Ukutlola ihlathululo yezinto/yeentjalo/njll ngefremu/ukutlola indatjana kusetjenziswa ifremu	30	Ukutlola ihlathululo yezinto/iintjalo/njll/ ukutlola incwadi yakhe	30
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba	100
Ithaski 2 (KuMgwengweni ukuhlola/ iinhlahlubo Zaphakathi konyaka)		Ithaski 2 (KuMgwengweni ukuhlola/ iinhlahlubo Zaphakathi konyaka)		Ithaski 2 (KuMgwengweni ukuhlola/ iinhlahlubo Zaphakathi konyaka)	
	%		%		%
Iphepha1: Komlomo:Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha1: Komlomo:Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha1: Komlomo:Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha 2: Okutlolwako: (Ama iri ama-2) Isiqephu sokuzwisisa Ilimi elisebujaameni obuthile Ukutlola- iindiyana	30 15 25	Iphepha 2: Okutlolwako: (Ama iri ama-2) Isiqephu sokuzwisisa Ilimi elisebujaameni obuthile Ukutlola -iindiyana	30 15 25	Iphepha 2: Okutlolwako (I-iri li-1) Ukutlola –iindinyana	30
Iphepha 3: Okutlolwako (I-iri li-1) Isiqephu sokuzwisisa Ilimi elisebujaameni obuthile					
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba	100

Yeleya:Amamaksi wephepha loku-1 azakuba kuhlola okuphethako wokuragela phambili komfundi bekube sikhathi seenhlahlubo

ITHEMU 3					
IGreyidi 4		IGreyidi 5		IGreyidi 6	
Ithemu 1	%	Ithemu 1	%	Ithemu 1	%
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngetheksthi yelwazi namkha indatjana/ukuzibandakanya engcocozeni/ukurhaya iinkondlo	20	Ukwethula ikulumo efithani/ukubuyelela indatjana	15	Ukwethula ikulumo efithani/ukubuyelela indatjana	15
Ukufundela phezulu itheksthi engakalungiselelwa	10	Ukufundela phezulu itheksthi engakalungiselelwa	10	Ukufundela phezulu itheksthi engakalungiselelwa	10
Izakhiwo nemiThejhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThejhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThejhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	15
Isiqephu sokuzwisisa itheksthi yelwazi/itheksi ebukelwako/indatjana/ikondlo	20	Isiqephu sokuzwisisa itheksthi yelwazi/itheksi ebukelwako/indatjana/ikondlo	20	Isiqephu sokuzwisisa itheksthi yelwazi/itheksi ebukelwako/indatjana/ikondlo	20
Ukuzindla ngendatjana/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngendatjana/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngendatjana/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10
Ukurhunyeza itheksthi yelwazi ngokusekelwa/indatjana kusetjenziiswa ifremu	25	Ukurhunyeza itheksthi yelwazi ngokusekelwa/indatjana kusetjenziiswa ifremu	30	Ukurhunyeza itheksthi yelwazi ngokusekelwa/indatjana kusetjenziiswa ifremu	30
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba	100

ITHEMU 4			
Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 2	%
Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi/ukulalela nokuhlathulula iindawo namkha iintjalo, njll/ Ukulingisa ebujaameni obujoyelekileko	20	Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni/ emdlalweni	20
Ukufunda isiqephu setheksthi yokuzwisisa okubukelwako/itheksthi yekambiso/umdlalo	30	Ukufunda itheksthi yekambiso/itheksi yelwazi/umdlalo	30
Izakhiwo nemiThejhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo nemiThejhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	20
Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi/ikulumo pendulwano/ukubuyekeza incwadi ngefremu	30	Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi/ikulumo pendulwano efithani nofana ukudlala umtlo womdlalo ngefremu	30
Isamba	100	Isamba	100

ITHEMU 4						
IGreyidi 4		IGreyidi 5		IGreyidi 6		
Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 1	%	Ithaski 1	%	%
Ukulalela i-inthavvu nofana ikulumo ehleliweko/Ukulalela nofana ukunikela imilayezo/indinyana yokuzwisisa indatjana	20	Ukuzibandakanya engcocweni/ukucoca indatjana	15	Ukuzibandakanya engcocweni/ukulalela indatjana	15	15
Ukufundela phezulu itheksthi engakalungiselelwa	10	Ukufundela phezulu itheksthi engakalungiselelwa	10	Ukufundela phezulu itheksthi engakalungiselelwa	10	10
Izakhiwo nemiThetijhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThetijhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThetijhwana yeLimi ebujaameni obuthile	15	15
Ukufunda itheksthi yelwezi nokubukelwako/itheksi ebukelwako/indatjana enekulumo pendulwano/idayari	20	Ukufunda itheksthi yeenrhatiji/iphostara/indatjana	20	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi/indatjana ikondlo	20	20
Ukuzindla ngendatjana/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngendatjana/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngendatjana/itheksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10	10
Ukutlola indiyana ngefremu/itheksi yezokuhlalisana/ukukhiqiza itheksthi ebukelwako isib iphostara/indatjana enekulumo pendulwano	25	Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi ngefremu/umbiko okungewakhe/ukukhiqiza iphostara/ukutlola abuyekeze incwadi ngefremu	30	Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi/iinhlathululi ezineemboniso/ukubuyekeza incwadi/ incwadi ekungeyakhe	30	30
Isamba	100	Isamba	100	Isamba	100	100
Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyaka)		Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyaka)		Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyaka)		
Iphepha 1: Komlomo	30	Iphepha 1: Komlomo	30	Iphepha 1: Komlomo	30	30
Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma		Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma		Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma		
Iphepha 2:Okutoliweko		Iphepha 2:Okutoliweko		Iphepha 2:Okutoliweko		
Isiqephu sokuzwisisa	30	Isiqephu sokuzwisisa	30	Ukutlola-itheksthi etlanyiweko netheksthi yokuthintana	30	30
ILimi elisebujaameni obuthileko	15	ILimi elisebujaameni obuthileko	15			
Ukutlola-itheksthi etlanyiweko netheksthi yokuthintana	25	Ukutlola-itheksthi etlanyiweko netheksthi yokuthintana	25			
Ithaski 3: Okutoliweko		Ithaski 3: Okutoliweko		Ithaski 3: Okutoliweko		
Isiqephu sokuzwisisa		Isiqephu sokuzwisisa		Isiqephu sokuzwisisa		25
ILimi elisebujaameni obuthileko		ILimi elisebujaameni obuthileko		ILimi elisebujaameni obuthileko		15
Ukutlola-itheksthi etlanyiweko netheksthi yokuthintana		Ukutlola-itheksthi etlanyiweko netheksthi yokuthintana		Ukutlola-itheksthi etlanyiweko netheksthi yokuthintana		100

Yeleya: Amamaksi wephepha loku-1 azakuba kuhlola okuphethako kokuragela phambili komfundi esigabeni sesibili sonyaka, bekufike isikhathi seenhlahlubo

Ithebula lokuhlola kwesikolweni neenhlahlubo emaGreyidini 4-5

IHlelo lokuHlola				
IHlelo lokuHlela lesiKolweni ngethemu				
IHlelo lokuHlola leSikolweni 75%	Ithemu 1: Amathaski ama-2	Ithemu 2: Ithaski eli-1 + 1 iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka Lenziwa: Amathaski ama-2 Iphepha loku- 1: Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha lesi-2: Okutloliweko: Isiqephu sokuzwisisa iLimi elisebujameni obuthile, noku Tlola– Amathaski atlanyiweko namatheksthi wokuthintana)	Ithemu 3: Amathaski ama-2	Ithemu 4: Ithaski eli-1
				1 Yeenhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka Enziwa maphephe ama-2: Iphepha loku-1: Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha lesi 2: Okutloliweko: Isiqephu sokuzwisisa, Ilimi eli elisebujameni obuthile nokutlola itheksthi etlanyiweko nokuthintana)
IINHLAHLUBO 25%				

Ithebula lokuhlola kwesikolweni neenhlahlubo eGreyidini 6

IHlelo lokuHlola				
IHlelo lokuHlela lesiKolweni ngethemu				
IHlelo lokuHlola leSikolweni 75%	Ithemu 1: Amathaski ama-2	Ithemu 2: Ithaski eli-1 + 1 iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka Lenziwa: ngamaphepha ama-3 Iphepha loku- 1: Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha lesi-2: (I-iri li-1) Okutloliweko: Ukutlola - amatheksthi wokuzitlamela namatheksthi wokuthintana Iphepha lesi-3: (I-iri li-1) Okutloliweko: Ukufunda isiqetjhana nelimi elesebujameni obuthile	Ithemu 3: Amatheksthi ama-2	Ithemu 4: Ithaski eli-1 ^
	EXAMINATIONS 25%			1 Yeenhlahlubo zonyaka ekupheleni konyaka Zenziwa : Amaphepha ama-3: 2 Papers: Iphepha loku1: Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma Iphepha lesi- 2: (I-iri li-1) Okutloliweko: Okutlola– amatheksthi atlanyiweko namatheksthi wokuthintana Iphepha lesi- 3: (I-iri li-1) Okutloliweko Isiqephu sokuzwisisa: neLimi elisebujameni

Izakhiwo zamabumbeko wamaphepha weenhlahlubo zamaGreyidi 4-6

lintjhukumiso zamaphepha weenhlahlubo zaphakathi nezekupheleni konyaka zeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza zamaGreyidi 4-5 zinjengalezi ezilandelako:

IPHEPHA	IHLATHULULO	?: GR.4
1	Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu Ukulalela nokukhuluma.	30
2 (Ama iri ama-2)	Okutlolwako: Isiqephu sokuzwisisa Ilimi elisebujameni obuthile, Ukutlola-Amatheksthi atlanyiweko namatheksthi wokuthintana	30 15 25
ISAMBA SEENHLAHLUBO		100

IGreyidi 6

lintjhukumiso zamaphephe weenhlahlubo zaphakathi nezekupheleni konyaka zeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza zamaGreyidi 6 zinjengalezi ezilandelako:

IPHEPHA	IHLATHULULO	?: GR.6
1	Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
2 (I iri li-1)	Ukutlola – amatheksthi atlanyiweko namatheksthi wokuthintana.	30
3	Isiqephu sokuzwisisa Ilimi elisebujameni	25 15
ISAMBA SEENHLAHLU		100

Intjhukumiso zokwekhiwa keline neline iphepha leenhlahlubo zamaGreyidi 4-5

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	%	
1	Komlomo: ukufunda/ukulalela/ukukhuluma	Gr 4	Gr 5
	A: Ukufundela phezulu	15	15
	B: Ukulalela nokukhuluma: Ikulumo elungiselelweko/Ikuluma engakalungiselelwa/ikulumiswano/i-inthavyu/ikulumo pikiswano/ukulingisa/ingcoco/isiqephu sokuzwisisa/ukulingisa buthule	15	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU-1	30	30
2 (Ama iri ama-2)	Ilimi elisebujameni obuthile	GR4	GR5
	A: Ukuzwisisa (Kungasetsenziswa kwemihlobo yamatheksthi okufaka hlangana amatheksthi abukelwako newemigwalo)	30	30
	B: Ilimi • Izakhiwo zelimu (amagama nemitjho) kufanele zihlolwe ebumeni obuthile kusetjenziswa imihlobohlobo yamatheksthi)	15	15
	Ukutlola		
	A: Ithekesthi yokutlola ngokuzitlamela eyodwa Amagreyidi 4-6: indaba ecacako/ithekesthi ehlathululako okufakahlanguka imbiko yakhe (Yelela bonyana ubunengi/inani bamagama neengaba zinikeliwe emaGreyidini ahlukeneke)	15	15
	B: Ithekesthi eyodwa - Amathekesthi wokuthintana Iincwadi zobungani nezomthetho: ephephandabeni/iincwadi zeembawo/iimbawo/isinghonyayo/ukuzwela/isimemo/ukuthokoza/ukurhalalisa/incwadi yokomthetho/incwadi yobungani/i-athikili yemagazininokholomu/imemorandamu/amaminithi ne-agenda, i-athikili yephephandaba nekholomu/incwadi yomlando kamufi/amaripoti (ahlelekileko nangakaleleki) ukubuyekisa/ukutlola ikulumo ehlelekileko nangakaleleki/ikharikhyulamu vithayi/ama-edithoryamu/amabhrotjha/i-inthavyu etoliweko/ikulumo pendulwano/imibiko yamaphuzu/amathekesthi wekambiso	10	10
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI-2	70	70
	ISAMBA NASELE IHLANGENE	100	100

Iintjhukumiso zokwekhiwa keline neline iphepha leenhlahlubo zeGreyidi -6

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	
1	Komlomo: ukufunda/ukulalela/ukukhuluma	%
	A: Ukufundela phezulu	15
	B: Ukulalela nokukhuluma: Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ikuluma engakalungiselelwa/ingcoco/i-inthavyu/ikulumo pikiswano/ukulingisa/ingcoco/isiqephu sokuzwisisa/ukubuka umuntu ngomsebenzi wakhe/mime	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU-1	30
2 (I iri li-1)	Ilimi elisebujameni obuthile	
	A: Ukuzwisisa (Kungasetsenziswa kwemihlobo yamatheksthi okufaka hlangana amatheksthi abukelwako namkha itheksthi yemigwalo)	25
	B: Ilimi • Izakhiwo zelimi (amagama nemitjho) kufanele zihlolwe ebujameni obuthile kusetjenziswa imihlobo yamatheksthi)	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI-2	40
3 (I iri li-1)	Ukutlola	
	A: : Itheksthi yokutlola ngokuzitlamela eyodwa Amagreyidi 4-6:indaba ecocako/itheksthi ehlathululako okufakahlangana imbiko yakhe(Yelela bonyana ubunengi/inani bamagama neengaba zinikeliwe emaGreyidini ahlukene) endinyaneni 3.3.2 yomtlole lo)	15
	B: Itheksthi eyodwa- itheksthi yokuthindana Iincwadi ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki eziya ephephandabeni/incwadi ehlelekileko yesibawo, isibawo, isinghonyoyilo, ukuzwelana, isimemo, ukuthokoza, ukuhalalisela, neencwadi zerhwebo/iincwadi zobungani/ama-athikili namakholomu wabomagazini/imemoranda/amaminithi nama-ajenda, ama-athikili namakholomu wephephandaba/amahlelo womlando ngomufi/amaripoti (ahlelekileko nangakahleleki)/ukubuyekeza/iindatjana ezitoliweko ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki/ikharikhyulamu vithayi/amaedithoriyali, okulungisiweko/amabhrotjha/ama-inthavyu/iinkulumo-pikiswano/(Yelela bonyana inani lamagama neendinyana emaGreyidini ahlukahlukene linikelwe esigabeni 3.3.2 sencwadi le)	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 3	30
	ISAMBA NASELE SIPHELELE	100

4.5 UKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA

Ukurekhoda yindlela yekambiso esetjenziswa ngutitjhere nakabuthelela ubufakazi ngezinga lokusebenza komfundi emsebenzini wokuhlola. Ukurekhoda kuveza iragelo phambili lomfundi ekuthumbeni ilwazi eliqintelweko *esiTatimendeni somGomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele aveze ubufakazi beragelo phambili labafundi ngokwengqondo kileyo greyidi nokulungela ukudlulela egreyidini elandelako. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele asetjenziselwe ukuqinisekisa iragelo phambili likatitjhere nabafundi ekufundeni nekufundiseni

Ukubika yindlela yokwazisa ngokusebenza komfundi ebafundini, ababelethi, iinkolo nabanye abadlali ndima. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngeendlela ezihlukahlukeneko. Ukubika kufaka hlangana amakarada wokubika, imihlangano yababelethi, amalanga wokuvakajthela isikolo, amakhomferensi wababelethi nabotitjhere, iphepha-bhugu lesikolo, nokhunye. Abotitjhere bamagreyidi woke basebenzisa amazinga ali-7 ahlathululako kanye namaphesende esifundweni ngasinye ukusukela kuGreyidi R – 12, qala ithebula elandelako

AMAKHOWUDU NAMAPHESENDE WOKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA^

IKHOWUDU YAMANANI	UKUHLATHULULWA KWEKGHONO	AMAPHESENDE
7	Uphumelele kuhle tle	80 – 100
6	Uphumelele ngendlela ethokozisako	70 – 79
5	Uphumelele ngamandla	60 – 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwaneleko	50 – 59
3	Uphumelele ngokulingeneko	40 – 49
2	Uphumelele ngendlela ephasi	30 – 39
1	Akakaphumeleli	0 - 29

Yeleya: Isikali samaphuzu ali-7 kufanele sibe neenhlatululo ezizwakalako ezinikela ilwazi elizeleko ezingeni ngalinye.

Abotitjhere bazakurekhoda amamaksi womsebenzi ephepheni lokurekhoda bese babika ngokwamaphesende esifundweni ngasinye ekaradeni lomfundi lokubika.

4.6 UKULINGANISA UKUHLOLA

Ukulinganisa yikambiso eqinisekisa bona imisebenzi yokuhlola ayithathi hlangothi, inobuqiniso nokuthembeka. Ukulinganisa kufanele kusetjenziswe eenkolweni, eemfundeni, ephrovinsini nemazingeni welizweloke. Kufanele kusetjenziswe ukulinganisa okuzeleko nokufaneleko khona kuzokuqinisekiswa ikhwalithi eemfundweni zoke. Lokhu kungenziwa kanye ngethemu.

Ukulinganisa kufanele kuqinisekise bonyana koke ukuhlola akuthathi hlangothi, kunobuqiniso nokuthembeka begodu kungokwaneleko. Ubuqiniso buhlathulula bonyana ithaski kufanele ulinganise iinzuzo yamakghono afundisiweko ngokwesiTatimende soMgomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola. Ithaski kufanele ilinganise izinga lokuphumelela amakghono athileko. Lokha nakutlanywa imibuzo yokuzwisisa isibonelo, kuhlolwa ikghono lomfundi lokutsenga nokuhlanganisa ilwazi elisetheksthini, kungabi mibuzo ejayelekileko. Imibuzo mayibe ngezwakalako, edzimelele etheksthini kufane ihlolwe .nenobuqiniso beyihlole ilwazi lelimi nehlelo. Begodu kungabuzwa imibuzo ngelwazi elijayelekileko elihlobana netheksthi lifanele lihlolwe.

Abalinganisi bokuhlola emikhakheni yeenkolweni kufanele banikele ngokuphawula okunekhwalithi ukuqinisekisa kobana ukuzijayeza ukuhlola eenkolweni kuyakhuliswa. Ukuhlela angeze kwaba msebenzi wokubeka ilihlo wokuhlola

kobana isibalo esifaneleko semisebenzi senziwe nofana imemorandamu isetjenzise kuhle. Emalimini kutjho bonyana umlinganisi uzakuphawula ngefanelo, phakathi kwezinye izinto, emikhakheni yokubuza ngokuhlola kokuzwisisa; ukutlola okwenzeka kanengi; ikhwalithi yeensetjenziswa zokuhlola begodi namathuba wokuthuthuka afumanekako, begodu nokuzibandakanya kukatitjhere ngokusenzisa incwadi yomfundi nobufakazi bokusebenza ngepumelelo komfundi.

Ikambiso yokulinganisa ukuhlola kufuze iqinisekise kobana ukukala okunikelweko kuyafana kiwo woke amatlasi egreyidii begodu nakiwo woke amagreyidi asesigabeni, . Isibonelo, ukukala kwanga-3 okunikelwa ngititjhere munye kufuze kujamele izinga elifanako lekghono nelwazi ngokufanako nezinga elinikelwe ngomunye utitjhere. Ngalokho ke kuqakathekile kwiimphathiswa ezizinhloko zeemfundo kobana zenze ukuhlela kwangaphakathi kanengi.

4.7 OKUVAMILEKO

Umtlolo lo kufanele ufundwe kanyekanye ne:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R – 12; and*

4.7.2 The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12.*

IGLOZARI

I-akhronimi/ibizo-sirhunyezwa- ligama elibizekako, elakhiwa ngamaledere wokuthoma wegama (isib. FET- Further Education and Training)

ilimi lokwEngeza- (Qala ilimi lekhaya)- ngelinye ilimi elifundwa mfundi ngaphandle kwelimi lakhe lekhaya

ubulimi-nengi bokungezelela: umuntu lokha nakafunda ilimi (nanyana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lekhaya. Ilimi leli alithathi indawo yelimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa kanye kanye nelimi lekhaya. Ehlelweni lobulimi-nengi, ilimi lekhaya liyaqinisekiswa ngesikhathi lelo lokungezelela lithathwa njengelinye lesibili elisekelako (isib. woke amalimi wokungezelelwa, kufakwe hlangana ilimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa nawo afundiswa kunye nelimi lekhaya kodwana akalijamiseleli).

thanda ubuhle belimi- Lokha umuntu afunda ilimi (nofana amalimi) ukwengezelela elimini okungelakhe namkha iLimi LeKhaya .Ilimi leli alingezeleli ilimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa ngokukhambisana nalo..Emahlelweni wethanda buhle belimi, ilimi lekhaya liyangezelelwa beliqinisekiswa ngesikhathi nanyana ngiliphi ilimi elingezelelako lifundwa libonwa njengakungezelela ukuqakatheka kwelimi lelo elifundwako(isib. Woke amaLimi woKwengezelela okufaka hlangana iLimiLokufundisa, afundisaw akhambisane neLimi LeKhaya nokho angalijamiseleli)

ukungahlathululeki kuhle- ukuhlathulula okubili okwenzeke ekusetjenzisweni kwegama nawulisebenzisa ungakathiheji, ukungahlathululeki kuhle kutjhugulula umqondo (isib. Ubaba uthi ingahlatjwa ikomo emhlophe)

Umqondophika-igama eliphikisanako ngehlathululo egameni elinye iLimini elifanako (isib. 'ukujabula' 'nokudana')

Ukuhlola-isakhiwo sendlela yekambiso eragela phambili yokubuthelela ilwazi ngekhgono lomfundi ngeendlela ezihlukahlukeneke

umsetjenzana wokuhlola-umsetjenzana osetjenziswa ukuhlola abafundi ngemsetjenzana eminengana namkha iingcenyane

ifana-tjhada- kubuyabuyelela itjhada elifanako, ivamisa itjhada elingukamisa nanyana elingungwaqa. Ukubuyelela kungabonakala ekuthomeni emagameni alandelanako nanyana ngaphakathi kwamagama

i-analoji - 1.ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonwa njengezihlukileko.

2. ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonakala njengezihlukileko, indlela yokuhlathulula nanyana yokutjengisa okuthileko, kodwana ingasi ubufakazi. Umuntu kufanele atjheje i-analoji emamala. Kufanele kube nokukhambisana kuhle phakathi kwento ehlathululwako kanye neminingwana ye-analoji.

ukuveza	umlingisi-	ukucoca	ngezehlakalo	ezincani	nanyana	ukukhuluma
ngezehlakalo	ngomnqopho	wokuthula	umbiko,	ukujabulisa,	nanyana	ukuveza umlingisi

abopopayi- maqhinga wokusebenzisa umlandelane weenthombe ukwakha isithombe-ngqondo somnyakazo somsikinyeko nanyana sepilo

irhobho-ndaba/ibohlololo – kungazaliseki kwesiphetho egade silindelwe, sekunalokho indaba yehliswe sisehlakalo nje esingatjho litho nofana esilihlaya eliseqadi

bunqopha- indlela yokuveza imibono emibili nanyana ehlukeneko elinganako (isib. Ukuzonda khulu, ngebelo elincani)

igama eliphikisako- ligama elitjho ihlathululo engafaniko neyeline igama ngelimi elifanako (isib. 'thaba' kanye 'notluwa')

ngokufaneleko- nangabe ilimi lifanele lelo limi lifanelekile ngokuya kwetheksthi lapho lisetjenziswe khona (isib. Ukuthi nilale kuhle kuzakukhambelana nesikhathi sokulala kodwana ukuthi kusile kungakhambelana nokuphuma kwelanga)

ukuhlola- ikambiso eragela phambili ehlelekileko yokubuthelela ilwazi elimayelana nekghono lomfundi ngeendlela ezinengi ezihlukileko

Ukubuyelela abokamisa- 1. ukubuyelela khulukhulu kwabokamisa emagameni amabili nanyana emagameni amanengi isib. "Khalakatjha"

2. ukwengeza- itjhada labokamisa akunafuneko bonyana linembe: ukubuyelela kungakha umlandelane wetjhada labokamisa endaweni ethileko

abamukelilwazi – 1. mumuntu nanyana abantu abalalelako, abafundako, nanyana ababukela amatheksthi ngomnqopho wokuthola ilwazi (isib. abalaleli behlelo lomrhatjhi weendaba)

2. ukwengeza- khulukhulu, bamukeli-lwazi abakhambela imidlalo yeengoma nanyana umdlalo

itheksthi ephathekako- itheksthi enomsebenzi obonakalako begodu ayingabazeki (isib. imagazini namaphephandaba, ama-athikili, agadangiswe emirhatjhwani nakumabonwakude, imikhangiso, amabhrotjha wokuvakatjha, iindlela zakarhulumente, iimbonelo zeencwadi eziliqiniso)

ubuhlangothi – kuthatha enye into nofana umbono ngendlela yokukhethulula nanyana ukuthanda elinye ihlangothi nanyana umuntu kunomunye okwenza kube budisi ukobana kuhlolwe kuhle.

2. ukwengeza. Emdlalweni weenkotlelo, "isikhuni" siba budisi ngakwelinye ihlangothi bese senze ukobana sijikele ngehlangothini lelo

okudosako- ngokuncani nanyana mbikwana otolwe ngehla nanyana ngezasi ku-athikili, isithombe, njll.

ikhathuni- 1. ukuveza komlingisi ngendlela yokukhulisa amakghono wakhe nanyana ukuvela kwakhe.

2. ukwengeza- ukudweba ikhathuni ephepheni kwenzela ukurhula nanyana ukuphula amatshwayo womlingisi

unobangela (qala umphumela)– lokho okubangela bona kube nokwenzekako nanyana ubujamo

amaqhinga wesinema – iinsetjenziswa esisetjenziswako nakwakhiwa ifilimu (isib. Ukubumbeka, umkhanyo, umhlobo wokutjhuda)

hlathulula- ukwenza ihlathululo izwakale kuhle kumfundi

Umutjhwana- beka endaweni efaneleko. "indoda eyabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Umutjho oyihloko ngothi, "Indoda yabaleka". Amagama athi, 'yabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu ' mumutjho oyamileko'. Angeze wakghona ukuzijamela uwodwa, nalokha isenzo sipehelele. Imutjhwana eyamileko ithoma ngeenhlanganiso (begodu, nanyana) nanyana nesabizwana senani (ngubani, yiphi). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umutjhwana nenye ingcenywe yomutjho oyihloko. "Indoda eyembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Kilomutjho "ukwembatha irhembhe ebovu" akusiwo

umutjhwana nanyana ibinzana lamagama. Isenzo asikapheleli (kulicezwana)

isitlthori/isiqongo – lizinga eliphezulu kunawo woke (lokugcina) lesehlakalo endabeni. Lelizinga liqakatheke khulu. Sisehlakalo esizidlula zoke izehlakalo ngokuqakatheka okuthusako/okukarisako nanyana okwenzekako endabeni

ukukhambelana – 1. itjhebiswano elizwakalako elingabonakaliko elihlanganisa imibono ibumbane bese yenza bona indima nanyana indinyana ibumbane

2. Ukungezelela: kungafaka nehlelo elaneleko ukuletha ihlathululo, nanyana ukuhlela imitjho ngokulandelana. Ihlelo elinomraro lingenza isitatimende bona singakhambisani.

ukukhambisana –ukuhlangana nangabe imitjho, iindima ngokuhlanganiswa kuhle ngokufana neenhlanganiso, izabizwana kanye nebuyelelo

ukuhlanganisa – kuhlanganisa imibono evela emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko wakhe umbono munye ozwakalako wemibono embalwa

ikholokhyalizimu (qala **isirhumutjha**) – ilimi eliba ngelekulumo engaziwa ngabanye nanyana elingakajayelegi kodwana elingasetjenziswa elimini elihlelekileko

madanisako/-khulisako – mazinga wokumadanisa nokukhulisa (njengeemphawulo neembaluli u- “omkhulu”, omkhudlwana”, “omkhulu khulu”

madanisa- (qala okungakhambisaniko) –ukuhlola indlela izinto ezifana ngayo

irarano- Kukulwa nanyana kuphikisana okuvela hlangana nabalingisi bodwa nanyana kwabalingisi nobujamo obuthileko bezinto. Irarano lingavela ekuqhulaneni kwemicabango yomlingisi ayedwa.

isihlanganiso – ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana kanye nemitjho

Isihlanganisi- ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana nanyana imitjho

ihlathululo enqophileko(qala ihlathululo **ebhamba**) – kokubili ukuhlangana okuhle nokumbi igama elikubuthako ngokukusebenzisa okudlula ihlathululo ebhamba (esisekelo)

ubujamo– itheksthi ngaso soke isikhathi iyasetjenziswa bese ikhiqizwa ngokobujamo, ubujamo bufaka hlangana ubujamo obunabileko kanye nobumsinya kufakwe hlangana izinto ezifana nehlalakuhle, isiko kanye nesendlalelo sepolotiki, ithemu lingatjho godu lokho okwenzeke ngaphambilini nanyana okulandela igama nanyana itheksthi begodu kuqakathekile ehlathululweni yalo

okumumethweko – ngilokho okungaphakathi komtlo

amatshwayo wobujamo – amatshwayo wobujamo kusebenzisa amagama akhambisana negama elingaziwako ukunikela ihlathululo. Iqhingeli lokufunda lingafundiswa kanye nelwazi-magama.

ukumadanisa (qala **indlela yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** – ukutsengwa nanyana ukuhlolwa kwendlela ihlathululo ebunjwa ngayo ngokuzwisisa amandla wetjhebiswano ngaphakathi nahlangana namalimi; kunikela umfundi amandla ukobana abalekele ukudlelezelwa begodu asebenzise ilimi ngendlela efaneleko

(qala **ukumadanisa**) – ukuqala indlela izinto ezihlukana ngayo

imithetho yelimi – iindlela kanye nemithetho efaneleko yokusebenzisa ilimi . eminye imithetho isiza ukudlulisa

ihlathululo (isib. Imithetho yehlelo, amagabhadlhela); eminye isiza ekwethuleni lokho okumunyethweko (isib. Okumunyethweko, isithombe esivamileko, iinhloko, ilwazi elingezeleleko elitlola phasi, amatjhadi, iinhloko, amarhelo, iinhombe, i-indeksi); begodu eminye itjengisa iphetheni yelimi ebe esele litlanyiwe (isib. Ukulotjhisa, ukukhuluma kancazana)

ukuhlola okuragela phambili- kufaka hlangana imisebenzi ehlolwako eyenziwa unyaka woke

ikulumo-pikiswano – kukulumo-pikiswano, iinqhema ezimbili ziphalisana ngokwazo. Umnqopho kutjhugulula ijaji nabamukelilwazi ukobana umbonwabo ngesihloko abaphiwe sona uzwakala kuhle begodu ungofaneleko kunaloyo wesinye isiqhema.

Ihlathululo ebhamba (qala godu **ihlathululo engakanqophi**) – yihlathululo yegama njengombana linjalo

Igama elisuselwe kwelinye – igama elisuselwe kwelinye nanyana emrabhini, esikhathini esinengi lakhiwa ngokufaka isithomo nanyana isilungelelo isib. 'umuntu' ususelwa esiqwini '-ntu')

ilimi lesigodi – indlela yelimi elisetjenziswa mphakathi othileko; lihluka khulu kunezinye iindlela zelimi elifana nalo ngokwamagama, ukwakheka begodu/kanye nokuphimiswa kwamagama

itshimo lomdlalo – lenzeka lokha abamukelilwazi/ababukeli/abafundi/bazi izinto ezinengi ngobujamo kanye nemiphumela yazo kunabalingisi ababandakanyekako, kwenza bona ukutjhuba komoya kurhagale, ukuthaba kanye nokuzibandakanya kwabamukelilwazi

isakhiwo somdlalo – 1. Indlela ekhethekileko yesitayela semitlolo imidlalo etloleke ngayo

2. ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo, iinkundla, iinqephu, abadlali nakukghonakalako namatshwayo welimi emdlalweni.

ukufika esiphethweni; ukusebenzisa okutloliweko nanyana imithala ebonakalako ukubona lokho okungakavezwa bunqopha nakafundako.

uku-editha –indlela yekambiso yokwenza itlhatlhabejo nanyana ukwenza ngobutjha itlhatlhabejo yetheksthi, kufakwe hlangana ukulungiswa kwemitjhapho yelimi, amatshwayo nemitjhapho yokutloleka kwamagama nokuhlola ukutlola ukobana imibono ikhambelane begodu nesakhiwo esikhambelanako, kunrhatjhi, uku-editha kufaka hlangana ukwakha, ukukhetha nokutlama amatheksthi

umphumela (qala godu unobangela) –umphumela nanyana isiphetho sesenzo nanyana ubujamo

isithintela/umphumela – ngokwenza into ethileko ithinteke ngokhunye okwenzekako/umphumela wesehlakalo esithileko

ilimi elithinta imizwa – ilimi elivusa imizwa ebukhali

ihlonipho– ukuveza ngendlela elula nanyana engazwakaliko ejanyiselelwa ngomcabango nanyana ngegama elizwakala lilumela nanyana libunqopha

okubonakalako (ukungakhambisani nokungabonakali)- ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi nanyana evezwe bunqopha

ukuhlola kwangaphandle – kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikolo nanyana etlasini

hlola: bumba imibono, thatha iinqunto, kanye nokuthuthukisa imibono ekufundeni

isithombe-ngqondo – magama akha imifanekiso engqondweni (Isib: isifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu)

ukutjhelela – 1. igama libuya ekugelezeni komlambo begodu liphakamisa ukukhambisana nokuhlangana okunikela ilimi ikhwalithi yokuba nemvelo, ukusetjenziswa lula nokulirhumutjha lula

2. Ukungeza nendlela ehle yokulawula ihlelo (mhlamunye ingasi indlela ehle yehlelo).

ubukhulu/umhloboweledere—bungakobobukhulu beledere elitlwekonanyana umhlobowamaledere asetenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobo wamaledere asetenzisiwako)

(okungafani **nengemva**) – ngokusetjenziswa njengombana kusitjho, kutjho ukubekwa kwento phakathi nanyana eqadi kwefreyimu ngaphambili, kusetjenziswe ngokufanekisa, kutjho ukugandelela nanyana ukutjheja into eyodwa ukudlula enye

iforamu - ukukhuluma ngesiqhema nanyana iforamu yekulumo-pikiswano ingasetjenziselwa ukuphalisana nezinye iinkolo, nanyana ngetlasini ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema ezine, isiqhema ngasinye sizakukhuluma ngehlangothi elihlukileko lesihloko. Ijaji lizakuthatha isiqukto ngesiqhema esithumbileko.

ijenri (zemitololo)— imihlobo nanyana imikhakha leyo amatheksthi enziwa abe ziinqhema, isib. Inovela, umdlalo, iinkondlo, incwadi yangokomthetho kanye nencwadi yobungani.

ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba— umsikinyeko wobuso nanyana womzimba okhambisana nehlathululo (isib. Ukuvuma ngehloko)

amagrafu – imikhiqizo ebonwako nobukghwari obutheknikhali (isib. ukudweba, nokutlama)

ukufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako-lihlandla lokufunda lokufunda ngokukholwa lapho abantwana boke basezingeni ilifanako begodu utitjhere asekele ukufunda lapho abafundi kancani kancani bathathe ilawulo.

ukutlola okukhokhelwako-kufaka hlngana abantwana ngayedwana nofana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana batlola imihlobo yamathekhsti balandela utitjhere lapho anikele iimfundo ezincanyana ngamatshwayo wokutlola afana nesakhiwo, amatshwayo, ihlelo namkha isipelinghi

imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu-imibuzo efuna abantwana bonyana babuthelele ilwazi elibuya emahlangothini ahlukeneko wetheksthi (o.ukubuthelela imibuzo eyehlukeneko) ukuraya okunqophileko(o.ukufunda esikhaleni) ukuhlunga okwenzekileko (o.ukunikela imibono) namkha/nofana ukubuka ithekisti (isib ukutjho bonyana uyithandili nofana akakayithandi nokuthi kungani)

iLimi leKhaya/lokuBelethwa – lilimi umfundi alifunda kumbelethi ombelethako. Lilimi lokumunywa ekungelakamma obeletha umfundi, isikhathi esinengi. Lilimi umntwana alifunda ekhaya. Lilimi afunda ngalo ukucabanga nokuthintana nabanye

abomafana-peledwa— igama elinetjhada elifanako kanye nokupeledwa okufanako nelinye kodwana libe nehlathululo ehlukeneko (isib. ibizo ithanga 'umgade' ithanga 'igoji')

umabizwa-fana –igama elibizeka ngokufana nelinye kodwana lipeledeka ngokuhluka begodu linehlathululo ehlukeneko (isib. ibizo tlhaga, tlarha")

irhwala – ukuthuthukisa ngamabomu (isib. Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela yokobana ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho kwamambala: 'wangipha intabakazi yokudla.')

isithombe – isithombe nanyana okhunye okusitjengiso okubonwako

okungakanqophi (kunalokho **okunqophileko**) – into enqophileko nanyana ephakanyisiweko kutheksthi kodwana kungavezwa bunqopha

okungakanqophi (kunalokho okutjho **ihlathululo ebunqopha**) – ihlathululo ephakanyiswa yitheksthi kodwana engavezwa bunqopha

ukufaka hlangana – ikambiso yokobana ifundo kufanele itholwe ngibo boke abafundi kungakhathaleki bonyana banaziphi iintayela zokufunda, ivelaphi kanye namakghono

izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela–izinga lapho umfundi akghona ukfunda itheksi ngokunqopha ukungaba 95% (o.u ngaphasi kwephoso elilodwa emagameni angaba 20 afundiweko) izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela kuyitheksi elula ngokulingeneko yomfundi.

ukuthatha isiqunto– kuthola ihlathululo ngalokho okuvezweko bese ukuthatha isiqunto ngakho koke

ukuthoma– ukuthoma (isib. kuthoma ikulumiswano)

intaviyu– ithaski yokubuthelela ilwazi nofana ikulumiswano yobuso nobuso ukucocisana okuphakathi kwabantu, kunqotjhiswe ehlosweni ethile

ihluka lizwi– 1.iphetheni yokuba phezulu kwelizwi nanyana itjhuni yokukhuluma etjengisa izakhiwo zehlelo ezifana nemitjho nanyana imitjhwana 2. ukungezelela. begodu kuhlukaniswa phakathi kwesitatimende begodu nemibuzo bese iveza imizwa nanyana imikghwa yesikhulumi

umahluko welimi– imahluko yelimi itholakala lokha amatjhuguluko amancani ngokwelwazi-magama, isakhiwo begodu/nanyana ukuphimisa okwenziweko, kungehluka ngokweendawo nanyana ngokweenarha

amalitheresi –imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksthi, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo ebhamba (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluka ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

ilimi elidlelezelo – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye, isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolitiki

ngokupheleleko– ikolelo yokobana ifundo kufuze itholakale kibo boke abafundi ngaphandle kwetjhejo lefundo, ingemuva kanye nokukghona kwabo

i-inuwendo– into engasimnandi ethintwako kunokobana izezwe tjhatjhalazi

ukuhlunga – umsebenzi wokubuthelela ilwazi nanyana ukucoca kwabantu, kuqaliswe emnqopheni okhethekileko.

irhwala – yikulumo ethuwelelisako ehlathulula into ngendlela eyenza ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho (Isib. “Wangiphakela intaba yomratha”)

ijagoni – yikulumo nofana amathemu asetjenziswa emsebenzini/ebujameni obuthileko (isib. Abasebenzisa ikhomphyutha bakhuluma “ngestifi”, “i-RAM”, “ikhondlwana”, nokhunye)

amagama aziinhathululi zelimi – ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma ngezemitlolo kanye nelimi kanye namathemu wehlelo, kufaka hlangua itheminoloji efana ‘nobujamo’, ‘isitayela’, ‘isakhiwo’ kanye ‘nekulumo-pendulwano’

isingathekiso – kuhlathulula okhunye ngokusebenzisa okhunye okunamatshwayo afanako (isib. Ifundo silodhlhelo esinqophe epumelelweni)

umebhe-mqondo – umgwalo wamagama neenthombe ezihlanguaniswe ngemida, ukuze zinikele ummango-ndaba nanyana isihloko

indlela – indlela, indlela nanyana isenzo lapha into ethileko yethulwa khona; indlela yokuthintana (isib. Indlela yokutlola, indlela yokukhuluma nanyana yomlomo, indlela yokubonakalako (okufaka hlangua iindlela zamagrafu ezifana namatjhadhi); ilwazi lingatjhugululwa ukusuka kwenye indlela uye kwenye (isib. Ukutjhugulula igrafu uyenze indima)

indlela yobujamo– ukuzwa nanyana ukuthatheka kumatheksthi atlolwako, kutjengisa umuzwa nanyana ukwakheka kwengqondo yabalingisi; itjho godu nomuzwa okhiqizwe matheksthi abukelwako, alalelwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana

iinsetjenziswa ezivangileko– ihlanguanisela yemihlobo yezinto ezingafaka hlangua amatheksthi atloliweko, amamethiriyali abukelwako, itjhada, ividiyo njll.

ingcoco– okukhulunywako/zomlomo nanyana okutloliweko okumayelana nezehlakalo ezihlangueneko ngokokukhambisana, nanyana indaba

ilizwi lomcoci/lomdembi – lilizwi lomuntu ococa indaba (isib. Kungahlukaniswa phakathi komuntu wokuthoma odembako- “Mina” oba mlingisi esikhathini esinengi endabeni, nanyana umuntu wesithathu odembako lapha umdembi abiza abalingisi njengokuthi ‘lo’ nanyana ‘bona’.

isenzukuthi – kusebenzisa amagama ukwakha imidumo eyenziwa ngilokho okhuluma ngakho (isib. uwe wathu bhu)

i-okzimoroni – ihlanguanisela yamagama aneenhlathululo eziphikisanako, asetjenziswa ngabomu mayelana nomphumela esikhathini esinengi obunjwa ngokusebenzisa isiphawulo ukuqinisekisa ibizo elinehlathululo ephikisako (isib. ifihlo epepenene)

ukucoca ngeenqhema - kubunjwa kwenqhema bese kucocwa ngesihloko, kuphendulwa imibuzo bese kwenziwa imisebenzi

ipharadoksi –isititimende esiziphikisako nanyana esiqaleka singakhambisani nokuliqiniso, sibhaqe ngemva kokutjhayisana okungaphezulu, kukhona okuzwakalako nanyana okusizathu

umtjhwana obuyelelwako –isititimende esikhuluniweko godu sombono nanyana ngetheksthi umuntu ayibeka ngawakhe amagama

lpharonimi- igama elisuselwe egameni langaphandle

ukwenza-samuntu – zizinto ezingaphiliko zinikelwa amatshwayo wabantu abaphilako (isib. Kufa ngiyakwesaba amazinywakho neenzipho zakho)

isakhiwo/isizinda – yindlela eveza indawo, umraro nabalingisi emtlozeni wamanovela, amadrama. Siveza ukulamana kwezehlakalo, iphetheni yetjhebiswano hlangana kwezehlakalo nokurarana

umbono – yindlela indaba icocwa ngayo - umbono womtlozi ngiwo oquntako bonyana ofundako uzakuvezelwa njani abalingisi, izehlakalo nendawo

izindlekelo – ukungabekezeli nanyana ukwehlulela kwangaphambili okwenziwa emntwini ngamunye, isiqhema, umbono nanyana unobangela

ukuphakama kwephimbo- ukubekwa nokwethulwa kokuba phezulu, ukuzwakala, kanye nokuhlukana kwamaphimbo nawukhuluma nabamukelilwazi

idlalo-magama – kudlala ngamagama afanako nanyana afana ngomdumo (isib.. “unomlandu anganamlandu”)

iridandensi – kusetjenziswa kwamagama nemitjhwana engatlhogekiko

irejista–) ukusetjenziswa kwamagama ahlukahlukene, isitayela, ihlelo, ukuphakama kwelizwi kanye nephimbo mayelana nobujamo obuhlukeneko nanyana ubujamo (isib. Imitlo yangokomthetho/ehlelekileko itlolwa kurejista esemthethweni bese iincwadi zobungani esikhathini esinengi zitlolwa kurejista engakahleleki).

umbiko - (olungiselelweko kanye nongakalungiselelwa) Ukunikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obuthileko, isib. ingozi

ukufunda ngokubuyelela - ukufunda ngokubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda elinikela umfundi elinye ithuba lokwenza bona itheksthi enesitjhijilo izwakale.

ukubuyelela- ukubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda lapha ofundako azakutjho godu into, arhunyeye, nanyana arhunyeye ihlathululo yendima nanyana yesahluko, kungaba ngomlomo nanyana ngendlela yokuyitlola.

amaqhinga wekulumo- amaqhinga afana nokuphumula kanye nokubuyelela asetjenziswa kuhle sikhulumi nakakhulumako. Amaqhinga angaba ngatjhugululako

umbuzo-ziphendule – mbuzo obuzelwa ukugandelela, hayi ukuthola ipendulo (isib. Uyazi bonyana unetjhu elingangani?)

ivumelwano-amagama nanyana imida yekondlo ephetha ngetjhada elifanako ukufaka hlangana abokamisa

igido – yiphetheni yamatjhada ebuyelelwako emagameni ukuze inikele igido elimnandi nawuwaphimisako

itshimo – kukutjho nanyana ukutlola usebenzise ikulumo ephambene nalokho umuntu akutjhoko ngomnqopho wokukhubekisa nanyana ukuhleka ngomunye (Isib. siyathaba bonyana sikubekele ukudla ngombana uyikosi)

isathaya – mathebete aziveza nanyana ahlola umukghwa omumbi

ukuskena – kukhambisa amehlo emtlozeni ngehloso yokufumana ilwazi elithile (isib. ukuqala irherho leenomboro zomrhala, ukuqala isikhathi sokufika nanyana sokusuka kwesitimela)

ukuskima – kufunda umtlozi msinya (isib. ukuqala iinhloko zeendaba ephephandabeni)

isifaniso – kumadanisa into ethileko nenye (isib. njenge-, njenga-, kwe-)

isirhumutjha – lilimi elingasilo langokomthetho (elingakamukelwa) elivame ukusetjenziswa siqhema esithileko (isib. “gcwala” “ngimnandi”, “nginje”

ukudlelezela – umthetho onzinzileko (esikhathini esinengi uyadlelezela) ombono ngendima umuntu othileko alindelwe bona ayidlale

amaqhinga- indlela evulekileko yekambiso nanyana indlela yokusetjenziswa ekuraruleni umraro

ukugandelela (egameni nanyana emtjhwani)-ukuveza amandla ehlabini legama nanyana igama emtjhwani

isitayela – Indlela ehlukeleko nekhethekileko umtlozi ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze azuze imiphumela ethileko. Isitayela kuhlekuhle sihlanganisa umbono okufanele uvezwe kumtlozi ngamunye. Amahlelo la afaka hlangana ikhetho lamagama lomuntu ngamunye kanye neendaba ezinjalo ezifana nobude kanye nesakhiwo somutjho, iphimbo, kanye nokusetjenziswa kwetshimo.

isakhiwana – isehlakalo esingaphasi esingakhambisani nesakhiwo esiqakathekileko somdlalo nanyana **inovele**

amatshwayo- litshwayo elijamela enye into nanyana ejamela into ethileko

amagama atjho okufanako (ingasi aphikisanako) – igama elinehlathululo efanako nanyana epheze ifane kunelinye igama ngelimi elifanako. Amagama atjho okufanako esiNdebeleni esikhathini esinengi aba nendlela akhambisana ngayo.

ukuhlanganisa – ukuhlanganiswa kwemibono ebuya emithonjeni ehlukehlukeneko; isirhunyezo esitjhatjhalazi semibono ehlanganisiweko

itheksthi- sitatimende nanyana isakhiwo emtloziweni, ekulumeni nanyana ikulumo ebonwako

ummongo-ndaba –umbono ophakathi nanyana imibono kutheksthi; itheksthi ingaba nemmongo-ndaba embalwa begodu lokhu angeze kwabonakala nanyana kwaba tjhatjhalazi .

iphimbo –ikhwalithi yelizwi elethula imilayezo eyenza umuntu athatheke ekulumeni. Ethekesthini etloliweko, lizuzwa ngamagama akhuluma ngemikghwa yomtlozi. Efilimini iphimbo lingakhiwa ngokombhino nanyana ngemiphumela ebukelwako

amatheksthi okuthintana – ziintlhanywa zemisebenzi eziphathelele nokuthintana phakathi kwabantu (isib. incwadi, amaminidi womhlangano, imibiko, amafeksi)

imithetho yokudlhegana – mithetho esekela ukutjhidelana kweenkulumo zabantu (isib. ukuvumela ukuvezwa kwemibono yabanye, ukubuyelela umbono ngomnqopho wokuhlathulula, ukungenelela ngomnqopho wokubuyisela ikulumo endleleni efaneleko, ukubawa ihlathululo)

isitatimende esingakapheleli-ukuveza okuthileko okuhlukileko nokuveza iqiniso nanyana amaphuzu apheleleko wokugandelela, ngendlela yehlaya

ivebhosithi– ilimi elisebenzisa amagama amanengi kunalawo afunekako

amatheksthi abukelwako – mtlozi wananyana yini oyibukela ngamehlo. Kungaba sithombe, ifilimu nanyana itshwayo elitjengisa okuthileko

ilizwi – ubuwena bomtlozi: ukobana umtlozi ngubani; lokha nakufundwako nanyana nakubukelwako umuntu uba nokugxhona ukubona umtlozi kanye nalokho akhuloseleko. Qala ilizwi lomdembu.

ihlaya- okungalingeleki, ngokurhaleleko kanye nokuhlangana kwemibono ehlekisako

ikghono lokusebenzisa amagama- amaqhinga asetjenziswa nakufundwa amagama (**isib.** Ukungenelela emalungeni nanyana ukutjheja ihlathululo yesithomo nanyana isilungelelo)

Amagama aphikisanako –igama elitjho okungafaniko nelinye igama

ukuhlola –ikambiso eragela phambili etlanyiwako yokubuthelela ilwazi, ngendlela ehlekileko nengakheleki ngokusebenza komfundi

Umsebenzi wokuhlola –umsebenzi osetjenziselwa ukuhlola abafundi oba nemisetjenzana emincani nanyana iingcenywe

komlomo – okuzwako nokulalelako

ukuhlola okusisekelo –ukuhlola okwenziwa kokuthoma okwenzelwa ukuthola lokho abafundi esele bakwazi

ukuqalaqala – ukuqala incwadi ngaphandle komnqopho othileko, kumane kufundwe iingcenywe ezikarisako kwaphela

iinhloko –amagama atlolwe nanyana agadangiswe ngaphasi kwesithombe ahlathulula bona isithombe sikhuluma ngani

imibuzo evalekileko – Imibuzo efuna ipendulo enqophileko. Isibonelo: uyayithanda ikofi? Ipendulo kufanele kube ngu-ye nanyana ngu-awa. Uneminyaka emingaki? Ipendulo kuzakuba ngethi, elitjumi.

ukuhlola ukuragela phambili –ukuhlola okuragela phambili okubumba ingcenywe yokufundisa begodu kusekela ukuthuthukiswa kokutlola nokufunda kwabafundi ngokubanikela imibiko ebuyako ngaso soke isikhathi

ukutlola ngokuhlanganisa –umtlozi otlolwa ngesandla kuhlanganiswe ukuze amaledere abumbeke msinya ngaphandle kokuphakamisa ipeni nanyana ipensela.

ukuhlanganisa amagama –indawo yamatjhada lapha abafundi bafunda khona ukuhlanganisa amaledere amabili nanyana amathathu ukubumba itjhada. Isibonelo, ‘-tjh’ egameni elithi ‘itjhada’

indlela/ikambiso yokutjhiya amagama –iqhinga lapha amagama asulwa khona endinyaneni (isib. Elinye nelinye igama lesihlanu). Umfundi kufanele asebenzise amathswayo wobujamo ukobana azaliselele iinkhalezo. Imisebenzi yokutjhiya amagama ingasetjenziswa ukuhlola ukuzwisisa nezinga lokulemula ilimi.

ukweqa umuda ophakathi –izenzo ezifaka hlangana ukweqela ngakwelinye ihlangothi lomuda ongabonakaliko kugijinywe kusukwe ehloko ukuya emazwanini phasi emzimbeni womuntu, isib. Ukuthinta indololwana yomunye ngakwelinye ihlangothi nanyana ukubeka inyawo phezu kwelinye uzilakanise. Ezinye izazi zikhulwa bona lomhlobo wokuhlanganisa ofunekako ukwenza lemisebenzi kufunda kokuthoma okuqakathekileko. Bakholwa bona ukwenza imisebenzi efaka hlangana ukweqa umuda ophakathi, kunikela isisekelo esiqakathekileko ekuthomeni ukufunda.

ukurhumutjha –ikghono lokurhumutjha igama lisuswe ekutlolweni liye ekulumeni, esikhathini esinengi ngokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatjhada analedere akhambisanako, begodu nesenzo sokubumba igama elitjha ngokuliphimisa balitjho

ukuthoma ukufunda nokutlola – kutjihiwo ilwazi elikhulako labafundi emagameni womtlo. Abantwana bathoma ukubona umtlo bese bathome ukuzwisa umnqopho nanyana ihloso yawo. Bafunda ngeencwadi ebazifundelwa babantu abadala nanyana bantwana abadala. Bangathoma ukuzama ukutlola amabizwabo kanye neembongo zabo ngokusebenzisa yabo imibono emayelana nokupeleda (ukusungula ukupeleda nanyana ukuthoma ukupeleda) begodu bangathoma ukwenza sengathi bafunda iincwadi. Imikhwa le yoke nje itjengisa ukukhula kwelwazi lokutlola-ukuthoma ukutlola

amakghono wemisipha emincani –ukukhambisana kwemisikinyo yemisipha emincani, esikhathini esinengi kufaka hlangana imino namehlo, njengesibonelo ukuthunga ngenalidi nanyana ukusebenzisa isikere ukusika ezinye izinto. Ukutlola kufaka hlangana ukusetjenziswa kwamakghono wemisipha emincani.

iwugu yokucabangela –iwugu engetlasini lapha abafundi bangeza khona imidlalo abazicabangela yona ngokwengqondo isib. Ukwembatha iimpahla ezihlukeneko, ukwenza umdlalo adlale iindima ezihlukeneko

isikhathi sokudlala - isikhathi esivumela abafundi ukobana bakhethe bona bazokudlalaphi begodu njani nokobana bazokudlala ngani

imilandelande yokufunda elandelanako –umlandelande weencwadi zokufunda ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga (isib. iGreyidi 1-izinga 1, 2, 3). Amazinga la athoma kwelilula (ilwazi-magama elilula, imitjho emifitjhani, itheksthi efitjhani) ukuya kwabudisi khulu. Izinga ngalinye linenani elithileko leencwadi zokufunda kizo. Utitjhere uhlola umfundi bese wenza bona athome ezingeni elifaneleko. Umfundi ufunda iincwadi ezimbalwa kilelozinga bekufike isikhathi lapha akghona ukufunda khona kilelozinga. Ngemva kwalokho umfundi uragela phambili aye kwelinye izinga elilandelako.

itheksthi yamagrafu –itheksthi lapha ilwazi linikelwa ngokubona. Isibonelo amadayegramu, amagrafu njll.

ukufunda ngokuyelelisa –isetjheni yokufunda ngesiqhema lapha abantwana boke baba sezingeni elifanako lemilayo bese utitjhere uhlela ukufunda ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukuthatha ilawulo ngobunengi babo

ukutlola ngokuyelelisa –kufaka hlangana umntwana munye nanyana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana abatlola imihlobo ehlukeneko yamatheksthi ngemva kobana utitjhere anikele iimfundo ezincani ngezinto ezimayelana nokutlola ezifana nokuhlela, iimphumuzi, ihlelo nanyana ukupeleda

imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu – imibuzo efuna bona abafundi babuthelele ilwazi elibuya eengcenyeni ezihlukeneko zetheksthi ukuthola, ukuhlola lokho okwenzekako (okutjho bona ukunikela umbono) begodu/nanyana ukuthokozela itheksthi (isib. Utjho bona umuntu uyayithanda nanyana akayithandi nokobana kubayini)

amagama asetjenziswa kanengi –. isiqhema esincani samagama avamileko (300-500) eba khona kanengi emtlotweni wesiNdebele. isib. 'Iye', 'awa', 'bona', 'yena', 'bona', 'abafundi', 'umfundi'. Irhelo lamagama we-Doch nelamagama we-Fry marhelo wamagama atholakala kanengi kumatheksthi weenkolo zamabanga aphasi.

ukufunda ngesehlakalo –ukufunda okwenzeka ngaphandle komnqopho wokufundiswa

izinga lokuzifundela ngokukhululeka – Izinga lelo umfundi angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksthi ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-95% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni ama-20 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokukhululekileko liyitheksthi ehle begodu elula kiloyo ofundako.

izinga lokufunda ngokwemilayo – izinga lelo umfundi angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksthi ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-90% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni aLI-10 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokunikelwa imiyalo linesitjhijilo kodwana liyalawuleka. Amatheksthi kilelizinga asetjenziswa ekufundeni ngokuyelelisa.

ukupeleda esisunguliweko –Umzamo wokupeleda igama elimayelana nelwazi-magama lanje lomfundi letjhebiswano leledere netjhada. Isibonelo 'khw' mayelana negama elithi, -khamba).

iphazeli yejigsaw –sithombe esisikwe senziwa iintokana nanyana iingcenywe ezinengi umuntu azama ukuzihlanganisa

umtlole ohlangeneko –isitayela somtlole wesandla lapha inengi lamaledere emagameni ayahlanganiswa ukwenzela umuntu ukobana atlole msinya

indlela yokufunda ikinaesthetic – indlela yokufunda yekinaesthetic kufunda okwenzeka ngomsebenzi wobujamo okutjho bona ukufunda ngokwenza

imibuzo esezingeni eliphasi –Imibuzo efuna bona abafundi bakhumbule amaphuzu isib. Bekubobani abalingisi abaqathekileko endatjaneni? Bekungubani ibizo lomlingisi oqathekileko? Wabe afunda kuphi?

ilemuko leengcezu zekulumo –ilemuko lomfundi lendlela yakhe yokucabanga, ukuthuthuka kwamaqhinga wokufunda nokutlola alawulwa kulemuka iingcezu zekulumo

ihlamvu yokuthoma –ingcenywe yehlamvu ngaphambi kukakamisa wokuthoma (isib. Kh-amba)

imibuzo evulekileko – imibuzo engaphendulwa ngeendlela ezihlukeneko, umfundi kufanele aphenule imibuzo ngawakhe amagama. Isibonelo kubayini ucabange bona umsana wabaleka? Ucabanga bona bekufanele enzeni?

ikghono lokuzwisisa – ikghono lokuzwisisa ukufunda kufunda ngemizwa efana nokubona nokulalela; amakghono wokuzwisisa usebenzise ukubona (amakghono wokubona) nokuzwisisa (amakghono wokuzwa)

ikghono lokuzwisisa imisikinyeko yemisipha –Ikghono lokuzwisisa imisikinyeko yemisipha efaka hlangana ukuhlanganisa ukubona nokulalela ngobujamo bomzimba. Isibonelo ukutlola ngesandla kufaka hlangana ukubona komuntu kanye nomsikinyeko wesandla somuntu. Ubudisi bomsikinyeko wokubukela kungabangela bona ungatloli kuhle nokobana ubhalelwe kukopa nokungakhumbuli lokho obekutloliweko, ngesimanga somzamo omkhulu otlhogekeko ukobana kutlolwe ilwazi phasi.

itjhada –amatjhada ahlukeneko elimini (isi. 't', 'th', 'k', 'tj', 'hl' woke kumatjhada wesiNdebele). Igama elithi thola linamatjhada amane. Wona-ke ngilawa 'th', 'a' 'th' 'a'.

ilemuko lamatjhada –ilemuko lokuhlukanisa hlangana namatjhada ahlukeneko elimini

amatjhada - itjhebiswano hlangana namatjhada welimi kanye nesipelinghi nanyana ukupeledwa kwawo amatjhada asetjenziswa kikho kokubili ukutlola nokufunda.

ilemuko lefonoloji –ikghono lokutjheja amatjhada welimi njengahlukeneko kunehlathululo yawo.

ikulumo ngesithombe –ukukhuluma ngeenthombe nanyana imifanekiso encwadini ukwenza bona zizwakale. Isibonelo "khuyini okwenziwa nguBesana nobamkhulwakhe"? "Iye, baguqile kukhona into abayiqalileko" Itjho bona khuyini abakuqalileko?

iplastisini –ibumba elithambileko elifana nalelo elisetjenziswa bantwana abancani ukubumba izinto ezifana namajamo, iinlwana nokhunye.

ukukhiqiza –lokha abafundi nabakhiqiza imisebenzabo, benza bona ibonwe ngibo boke abantu ngokwabelana ngayo, isibonelo (ngokuyinikela utitjhere, ukuyibeka emthangaleni ngetlasini nanyana ebhodini yezaziso, nanyana ukuyifaka hlangana ebuthelweni leenkondlo letlasi.

imikghwa yokufunda –lokho abafundi abakwenzako nabafundako ukuze barhumutjhe benze ukobana itheksthi izwakale

ivumelwano– amagama nanyana imida ekondlweni ephelela ngetjhada elifanako kufakwe hlangana ukamisa. isibonelo betha, letha, futha woke anevumelwano

ukuvumelana – ingcenywe yehlamvu ukusuka kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib.ingcenywe yehlamvu wokuthoma ukusukela kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib. b-iza e.g. m-ap). Kungenzeka kube nevumelwano

ukwabelana ngokufunda –umsebenzi lapha abafundi babelana khona ngokufunda etheksthini ekulu banotitjhere. Lesi sifundo esenziwa yitlasi yoke. Itheksthi esetjenziswako inqotjhiswe esiqhemeni esiphezulu ngetlasini. Abanye abafundi bazabe basezingeni lokulalela, abanye bazabe bathoma ukuzibandakanya ekufundeni begodu inengi labo lizabe lizibandakanya ngokuzeleko. Itheksi efanako isetjenziswa amalanga ambalwa. Qobe lilanga okwenziwako kukhethwa ngutitjhere. Itheksthi isetjenziselwa ukwethula amatshwayo wetheksthi, amatjhada, ihlelo kanye namakghono wokufunda ngokobujamo.

amagama walokho okubonwako - amagama lawo abafundi avane bawabone msinya (ukubona ngamehlo). Akunatlhogeko lokobana urhumutjhe amagama la. Nakuthonywa ukufunda amagama abonwa ngamehlo esikhathini esinengi avela kanengi nanyana amagama asetjenziswa kanengi afana no'mina', 'yena', 'bona'

ibhodi yendatjana –umlandelande (nanyana ukulandelana) kweenthombe ezitjengisa indatjana

ilemuko lesikhala–ilemuko lesikhala sezinto ezisizombileko, ilemuko lejamo lomzimbethu esikhaleni. Ngokumayelana nokukghona ukufunda nokutlola, lokhu kufaka hlangana izinto ezifana nelayelo- ukuyelela isincele/esidleni; ukufunda umtlolo ukusuka esinceleni ukuya esidleni nokusuka phezulu uye phasi; ukubumba amajamo wamaledere

iqhinga – amaqhinga azindlela lezo abafundi abazibandakanya ngazo ekucabangeni ngokufunda, ukutlola nelimi lokutjihiwo ngomlomo ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukufunda nokuzwisisa. limbonelo zamaqhinga wokufunda ngokuzwisisa kubonela phambili, ukuhlanganisa, ukucabanga ngokwengqondo njll. **amalitheresi** –imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlahakuhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlola iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksthi, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo ebhamba (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopho khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluka ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

ilimi elidlelezelako – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezelako abanye, isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulamo zepolitiki

ibhanga yamagama –irhelo lamagama abafundi abawaziko nanyana abasendleleni yokuwafunda; isihlathululi-mezwi okungesabo (nanyana incwadi yelwazi-magama

ukutsengwa kweengcenywe zehlelo –lokhu kufaka hlangana ukutsenga iingcenywe zamagama ezifana neenthomo kanye neenlungelolelo ukukhumbula nokuzwisisa igama elijayelekileko emtlotweni

amagama atjho okufanako –igama elinehlathululo efanako neyelineye

isintheksi –indlela amagama ahlelwe ngayo ukubumba imitjho nanyana amabinzana, nanyana imithetho yehlelo elawula lokhu

ithengramu –iphazeli yamaTjhayina enesikwere esihlukaniswe iintokana nanyana iingcenywe ezilikhomba okufanele zihlanganiswe ukobana zikhambisane namadizayini athileko

isikhathi okungafundiswa ngaso –isikhathi leso umntwana angakarwa ngokuthileko bese akghone ukufunda okuthileko, isib. Ngesikhathi lokha umntwana nakanikelwa ikarada lelanga lamabeletho sikhatheso lapha umbelethi nanyana utitjhere angamsiza khona ukobana alemuke amagama nokobana abone ukuthi athi 'ilanga elihle lamabeletho'!

ukukhuluma ngetheksthi – ukukhuluma ngetheksthi ukwenza bona izwakale, isib. “ kubayini ucabange bona umsana wakhamba ekhabo? 'Ngicabanga bona bekafuna ipilo engcono.' Kubayini ucabanga lokho? 'Ngombana bekanganayo imali yokuthenga amanyathelo'. Ingabe ucabanga bona kuyokwenzekani kuye? Njll.

iphimbo –indlela ilizwi lakho elizwakala ngayo okutjengisa indlela ozizwa ngayo

amakghono wokukghedlha amagama –afaka hlangana amatjhada, ukutsengwa kweengcenywe zehlelo, namatshwayo wobujamo nanyana ukutsenga ubujamo, okusetjenziswa mfundi, ngokuhlukeneko nanyana ngokukhambisana nokhunye ukurhumutjha amagama angaziwako nakaqalwako

i-elipsisi –amathosi amathathu alandelanako atjengisa ukuragela phambili kwekulumo ...

IGREYIDI 6

^

